



2195841481

Order No. 6515 1401 13 Part No. 219 584 14 81 USA Edition A 2006

Operator's Manual CLS-Class



Operator's Manual
CLS-Class



Mercedes-Benz

CLS 500

CLS 55 AMG

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, as well as your and your passengers' safety, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to assist you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
A DaimlerChrysler Company

Introduction	9
Product information	9
Operator's Manual	10
Service and warranty information ..	10
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles	11
Maintenance	12
Roadside Assistance	12
Change of address or ownership....	12
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada.....	13
Where to find it.....	14
Symbols.....	15
Operating safety	16
Proper use of the vehicle	16
Problems with your vehicle.....	17
Reporting safety defects.....	18
Reporting safety defects	18
Vehicle data recording.....	19
Information regarding electronic recording devices.....	19

At a glance	21
Cockpit.....	22
Instrument cluster	24
Multifunction steering wheel	26
Center console	27
Upper part	27
Lower part	28
Overhead control panel	29
Door control panel.....	30

Getting started	31
Unlocking	32
Unlocking with the SmartKey	32
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO*	33
Starter switch positions.....	34
Adjusting.....	37
Seats	37
Steering wheel.....	39
Mirrors.....	41
Driving.....	43
Fastening the seat belts	43
Starting the engine	46
Switching on headlamps.....	49
Turn signals	50
Windshield wipers.....	51
Problems while driving.....	53
Parking and locking.....	54
Parking brake	54
Switching off headlamps.....	55
Turning off engine	55

Safety and Security	59
Occupant safety.....	60
Air bags	61
Seat belts	66
Children in the vehicle.....	71
Blocking of rear door window operation.....	77
Panic alarm	78
Activating	78
Deactivating	78
Driving safety systems.....	79
ABS	79
BAS	81
ESP.....	81
SBC brake system	84
Anti-theft systems.....	87
Immobilizer.....	87
Anti-theft alarm system.....	87
Tow-away alarm	88

Controls in detail	91
Locking and unlocking.....	92
SmartKey	92
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*	97
Opening the doors from the inside	105
Opening the trunk	106
Closing the trunk.....	108
Trunk lid emergency release	114
Automatic central locking	115
Locking and unlocking from the inside	115
Seats	117
Easy-entry/exit feature	117
Removing and installing front seat head restraints.....	119
Rear seat head restraints	120
Lumbar support.....	121
Multicontour seat*	121
Drive-Dynamic seat* with multicontour features.....	122
Seat heating*	124
Seat ventilation*	125

Memory function	127
Storing positions into memory.....	128
Recalling positions from memory.	128
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position	129
Lighting	130
Exterior lamp switch	130
Combination switch	134
Cornering fog lamps* (CLS with Bi-Xenon* headlamps) .	135
Hazard warning flasher	136
Interior lighting in the front	137
Door entry lamps	138
Interior lighting in the rear	139
Trunk lamp	139
Instrument cluster	140
Instrument cluster illumination	140
Coolant temperature indicator.....	141
Trip odometer	141
Tachometer	142
Outside temperature indicator.....	142

Control system	143	Steering wheel gearshift control		Air recirculation mode	198
Multifunction display	143	(Speedshift) CLS 55 AMG	180	Combination filter with	
Multifunction steering wheel	144	Manual shift program		pollutant-sensitive	
Menus	146	CLS 55 AMG	182	air-recirculation mode	200
Standard display menu	148	Emergency operation		Air conditioning	200
AUDIO menu	148	(Limp Home Mode)	184	Residual heat and ventilation	
NAV* menu	150	Good visibility	185	(available on 4-zone automatic	
Distronic* menu	150	Headlamp cleaning system*	185	climate control panel design A,	
Vehicle status message memory		Rear view mirrors	185	Canada only)	201
menu	151	Sun visors	187	Rear air conditioning	201
Settings menu	152	Rear window sunshade*	188	Power windows	203
Trip computer menu	167	Rear window defroster	189	Opening and closing the windows	203
TEL menu*	169	4-zone automatic climate control	190	Synchronizing power windows	205
Automatic transmission	172	Deactivating the 4-zone		Summer opening feature	206
One-touch gearshifting	174	automatic climate control system.	195	Convenience closing feature	206
Gear ranges	175	Setting the temperature	196	Power tilt /sliding sunroof	208
Gear selector lever position	176	Adjusting air distribution	196	Opening and closing the power	
Automatic shift program	177	Adjusting air volume	197	tilt/sliding sunroof	208
Driving tips	178	Defrosting	197	Synchronizing the	
Steering wheel gearshift control		Maximum cooling MAX COOL	198	power tilt/sliding sunroof	210
CLS 500*	179				

Driving systems	211		
Cruise control.....	211		
DISTRONIC*	215		
AIRMATIC DC (Dual Control)	227		
Parktronic system (Parking assist)*	230		
Loading	234		
Roof rack*	234		
Loading instructions	234		
Ski sack*	235		
Cargo tie-down hooks	238		
Useful features	239		
Storage compartments.....	239		
Cup holders.....	243		
Ashtrays	245		
Cigarette lighter	246		
12-V socket.....	247		
Floor mats.....	247		
Telephone*.....	248		
Tele Aid*	249		
Garage door opener	257		
Operation	263		
The first 1000 miles (1500 km)	264		
Driving instructions.....	265		
Drive sensibly – save fuel.....	265		
Drinking and driving.....	265		
Pedals	265		
Power assistance	266		
Brakes.....	266		
Driving off	268		
Parking.....	268		
Tires	268		
Hydroplaning.....	269		
Tire traction.....	270		
Tire speed rating	270		
Winter driving instructions	272		
Standing water.....	273		
Passenger compartment	273		
Driving abroad.....	273		
Control and operation of radio transmitter	273		
Catalytic converter.....	274		
Emission control	275		
Coolant temperature.....	275		
At the gas station	276		
Refueling.....	276		
Check regularly and before a long trip.....	277		
Engine compartment	279		
Hood	279		
Engine oil	280		
Transmission fluid level.....	283		
Coolant level.....	283		
Battery	285		
Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*	286		
Tires and wheels.....	287		
Important guidelines	287		
Tire care and maintenance.....	288		
Direction of rotation.....	290		
Loading the vehicle	290		
Recommended tire inflation pressure.....	297		
Checking tire inflation pressure ...	299		
MOExtended system*	303		
Tire labeling	304		
Load identification	309		
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN).....	309		

Maximum tire load	311		
Maximum tire inflation pressure ..	311		
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)	312		
Tire ply material	314		
Tire and loading terminology	314		
Rotating tires	317		
Winter driving	319		
Winter tires	319		
Block heater* (Canada only)	320		
Snow chains	320		
Maintenance	322		
Clearing the maintenance service indicator	323		
Maintenance service term exceeded	323		
Calling up the maintenance service indicator	324		
Resetting the maintenance service indicator	324		
Setting the date for special works	325		
Calling up the maintenance service data information	326		
Vehicle care	327		
Cleaning and care of vehicle	327		
Practical hints	335		
What to do if	336		
Lamps in instrument cluster	336		
Lamp in center console	344		
Vehicle status messages in the multi-function display	345		
Where will I find ...?	375		
First aid kit	375		
Spare wheel	375		
Vehicle tool kit	376		
Luggage box	378		
Unlocking/locking in an emergency ...	379		
Unlocking the vehicle	379		
Locking the vehicle	380		
Fuel filler flap emergency release .	381		
Manually unlocking the transmission selector lever	381		
Opening/closing in an emergency	383		
Power tilt/sliding sunroof	383		
Replacing SmartKey batteries	384		
SmartKey	384		
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*	385		
Replacing bulbs	387		
Bulbs	387		
Replacing bulbs for front lamps	390		
Replacing bulbs for rear lamps	392		
Replacing wiper blades	393		
Removing wiper blades	393		
Installing wiper blades	394		
Flat tire	395		
Preparing the vehicle	395		
Mounting the spare wheel	395		
Battery	402		
Disconnecting the battery	403		
Removing the battery	404		
Charging and reinstalling the battery	404		
Reconnecting the battery	405		
Jump starting	406		
Towing the vehicle	408		
Installing towing eye bolt	410		
Fuses	412		
Aids for replacing fuses	412		
Fuse box in passenger compartment	413		
Auxiliary fuse box in cargo compartment	413		
Fuse box in engine compartment .	414		

Contents

Technical data	415	Main dimensions	427	Technical terms	439
Parts service	416	Weights.....	428		
Warranty coverage.....	417	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.	429	Index	447
Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet.....	417	Capacities	429		
Identification labels.....	418	Engine oils.....	432		
Layout of poly-V-belt drive	419	Engine oil additives	432		
CLS 500	419	Air conditioning refrigerant	432		
CLS 55 AMG.....	419	Brake fluid.....	432		
Engine.....	420	Premium unleaded gasoline	433		
Rims and tires.....	421	Gasoline additives	433		
Same size tires	422	Fuel requirements	434		
Mixed size tires	423	Coolants.....	434		
Spare wheel	425	Windshield and headlamp washer system	437		
Electrical system.....	426				

▼ Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only)
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approximately 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

Maintenance

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)
1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalyts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. Each section has its own reference color.

At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety and security features of your vehicle.

Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

▼ Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

- * Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- ▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
 - ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
 - ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
 - > In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
 - DISPLAY Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.

Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires / wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage to and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden strong vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires / wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

Warning!



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

▼ Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.”

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

▼ Vehicle data recording

Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.

At a glance

Cockpit

Instrument cluster

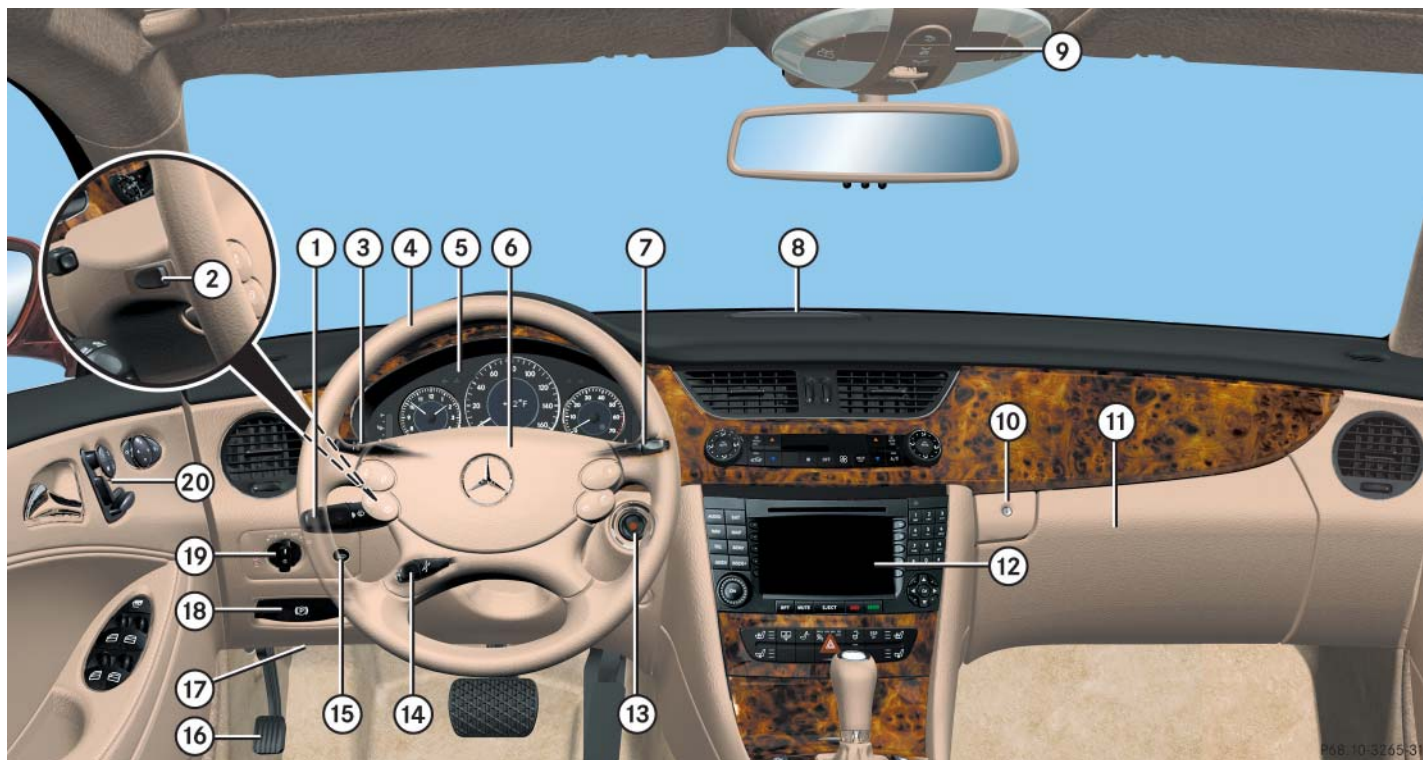
Multifunction steering wheel

Center console

Overhead control panel

Door control panel





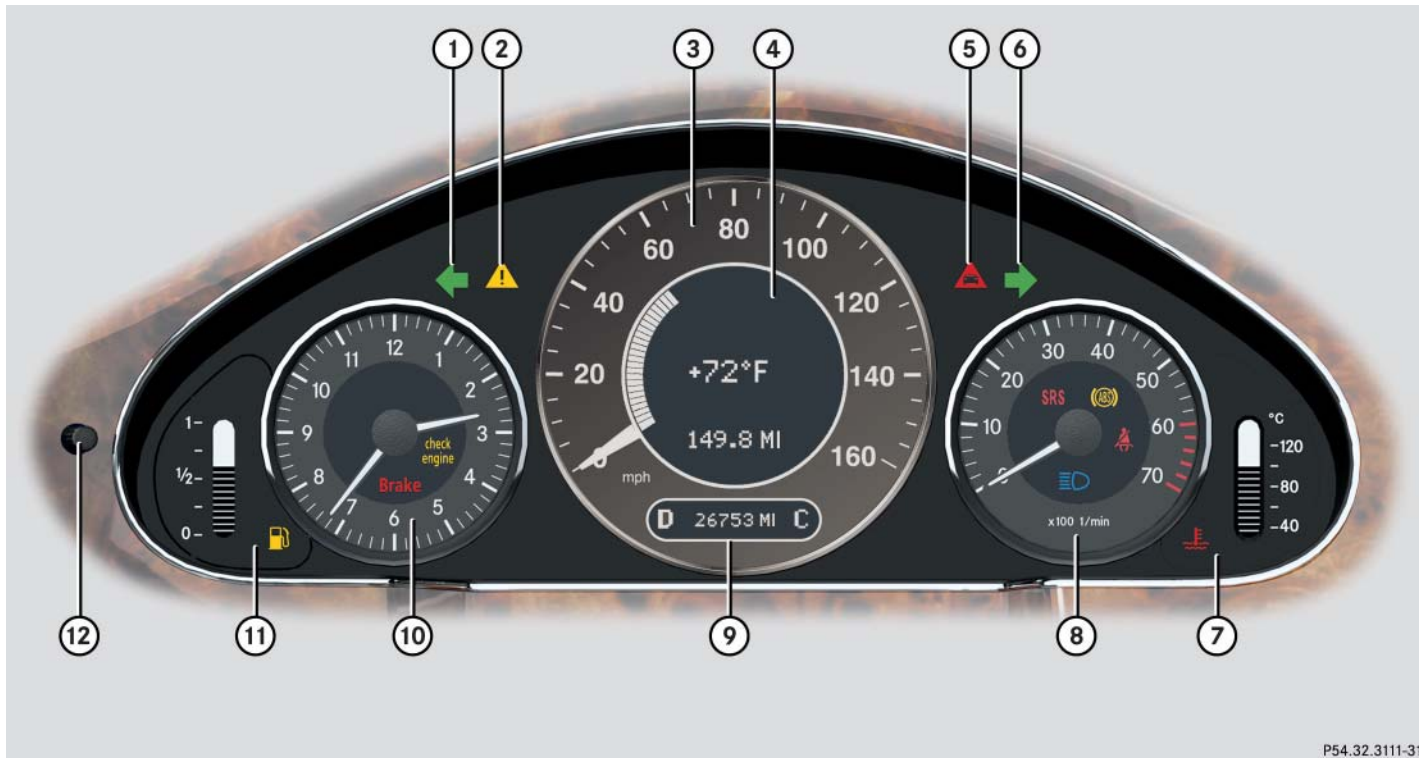
865 30 3245 31

Item	Page
① Combination switch	
• Turn signals	50
• Windshield wipers	51
• High beam	50
② Steering wheel gearshift control	179 180
③ Cruise control lever	
• Cruise control	212
• Distronic*	215
④ Multifunction steering wheel	26, 144
⑤ Instrument cluster	24, 140
⑥ Horn	






Item	Page
⑦ Lever for voice control system*, see separate operating instructions	
⑧ Front Parktronic* warning indicator	230
⑨ Overhead control panel	29
⑩ Glove box lid release, glove box lock	239
⑪ Glove box	239
⑫ Center console	27
⑬ Starter switch	34
⑭ Steering wheel adjustment stalk	40






Item	Page
⑮ Headlamp washer button*	185
⑯ Parking brake pedal	48, 54
⑰ Hood lock release	279
⑱ Parking brake release	48
⑲ Exterior lamp switch	130
⑳ Door control panel	30





Instrument cluster



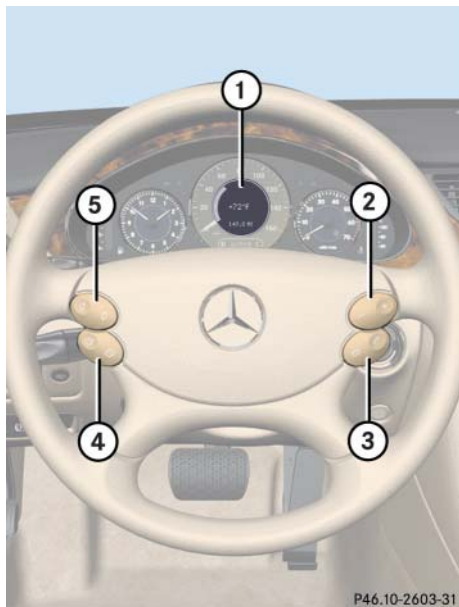
P54.32.3111-31

	Item	Page
①	 Left turn signal indicator lamp	
②	 ABS/ ESP warning lamp	337
③	Speedometer	
④	Multifunction display	143
⑤	 Distance warning lamp	341
	Vehicles without DISTRONIC*: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates with the ignition on. It should go out when the engine is running.	
⑥	 Right turn signal indicator lamp	
⑦	Coolant temperature indicator with:	
	 Coolant temperature warning lamp	341





	Item	Page
⑧	Tachometer with:	
	 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) indicator lamp	343
	 Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	336
	 Seat belt telltale	342
	 High beam headlamp indicator lamp	134
⑨	Main odometer with:	
	• Selector lever position	46
	• Program mode	177
⑩	Clock with:	157
	 Brake warning lamp, USA only	338





	Item	Page
	 Brake warning lamp, Canada only	338
	 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	339
	 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	339
⑪	Fuel display with:	
	 Fuel reserve warning lamp	342
⑫	Reset button for:	
	• Resetting trip odometer	141
	• Adjusting instrument cluster illumination	140
	• Confirming new time settings	157

Multifunction steering wheel



P46.10-2603-31

	Item	Page
①	Multifunction display in speedometer	143
	Operating control system	144
②	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button	
	 up/to increase	
	 down/to decrease	
③	Telephone*: Press button	
	 to take a call to dial a call	
	 to end a call to reject an incoming call	

	Item	Page
④	Menu systems: Press button	
	 for next menu	
	 for previous menu	
⑤	Moving within a menu: Press button	
	 for next display	
	 for previous display	

▼ Center console

Upper part



P68_20-3255-31

Item	Page
① 4-zone automatic climate control	190
② COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	
③ Seat heating*, front passenger side	124
Seat ventilation*, front passenger side	125
④ Electronic Stability Program (ESP) control switch	83
⑤ Central locking switch	116

Item	Page
⑥ Opening/closing button for storage tray or CD changer*, see separate operating instructions	240
⑦ Rear seat head restraints switch, folding down	120
⑧ Rear window sunshade switch*	83
⑨ Seat heating*, driver's side	124
Seat ventilation*, driver's side	125
⑩ Hazard warning flasher switch	136
⑪ Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	73

Center console

Lower part

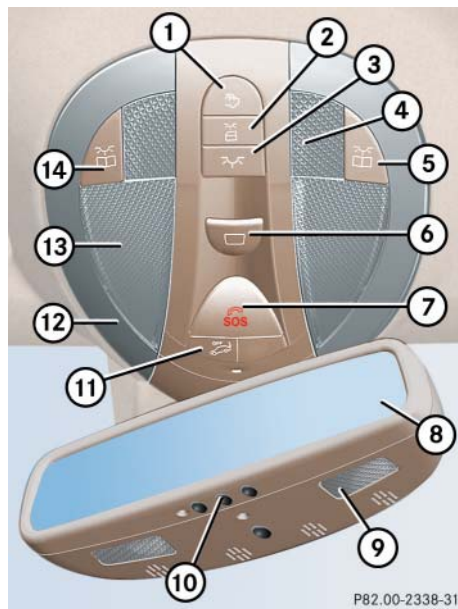


	Item	Page
①	Ashtray	245
②	KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button	35
③	Selector lever for automatic transmission	46, 176
④	Parking assist (Parktronic system)* deactivation switch	230
⑤	Adaptive damping system (ADS) switch	227

	Item	Page
⑥	Vehicle level control switch	228
⑦	Thumbwheel for setting distance in DISTRONIC*	222
⑧	Distance warning function* on/off switch	223
⑨	Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission	177

Overhead control panel

▼ Overhead control panel



P82.00-2338-31

Item	Page
① Rear interior lighting on/off	137
② Automatic interior lighting	137
③ Front interior lighting on/off	137
④ Temperature sensor	
⑤ Right reading lamp on/off	137
⑥ Tilt/sliding sunroof	208

Item	Page
⑦ Tele Aid (emergency call system) button	249
⑧ Rear view mirror	185
⑨ Reading lamps	137
⑩ Garage door opener	257
⑪ Tow-away alarm button	88
⑫ Ambient lighting	161
⑬ Interior lighting	
⑭ Left reading lamp on/off	137

Door control panel



	Item	Page
①	Door handle	105
②	Seat adjustment	38
③	Memory function (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	127
④	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	41
⑤	Switches for opening/closing front and rear side windows, rear window override switch	203
⑥	Remote trunk lid release switch, Trunk lid opening/closing system*	107

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking

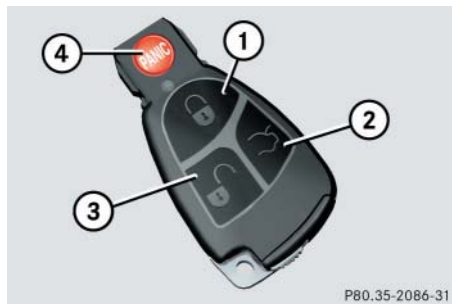


Unlocking





The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

Unlocking with the SmartKey




SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button for trunk lid
- ③  Unlock button
- ④  Panic button (▷ page 78)

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Press unlock button  on the SmartKey.
 - All turn signal lamps flash once.
 - An acoustic signal sounds once. For more information, see “Factory setting” (▷ page 94).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.



The SBC brake system is activated (▷ page 84).

- ▶ Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.



Opening a door causes the window on that door to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 92).

Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO*

With the KEYLESS-GO function, you can lock and unlock the vehicle without using the remote control buttons on the SmartKey and start the engine without inserting the SmartKey in the starter switch.



To unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle, no further than approximately 3 feet (1 meter) away from the door.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Pull the outside door handle.
 - All turn signal lamps flash once.
 - An acoustic signal sounds once. For more information, see “Factory setting” (▷ page 100).

- The locking knobs in the doors move up.
- The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.



The SBC brake system is activated (▷ page 84).

- ▶ Get in the vehicle.



Opening a door causes the window on that door to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

For more information, see “SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*” (▷ page 97).

Starter switch positions

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

SmartKey



Starter switch

- 0** For removing SmartKey
- 1** Power supply for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position. All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster re-

mains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to “Lamps in instrument cluster” (▷ page 336)

3 Starting position



When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. The indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the respective systems are operational.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.



If the SmartKey can still not be turned, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 404).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 406).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

For information on starting the engine using the SmartKey, see “Starting with the SmartKey” (▷ page 46).

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

Pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever corresponds to turning the SmartKey to the various starter switch positions.

If you firmly depress the brake pedal during pressing KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the engine starts automatically.



The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.



KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- ② Canada only

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal.

Unlocking

Position 0

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

Position 1

- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

This supplies power for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment.



If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- once again, the ignition (position **2**) is switched on.
- twice, the power supply is again switched off.

Ignition (or position 2)

- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.

This supplies power for all electrical consumers.

This supplies power to all electrical consumers. All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, see "Lamps in instrument cluster" (▷ page 336).



If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.



When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. The indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the respective systems are operational.

For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see "Starting with KEYLESS-GO*" (▷ page 47).

▼ Adjusting

Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

Seats

Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body.

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and / or serious personal injury.

Warning!



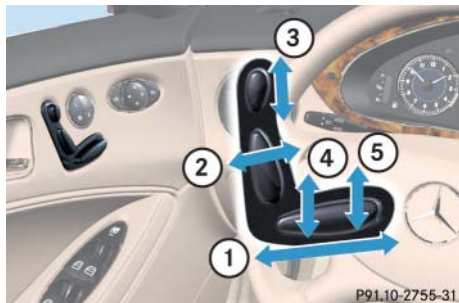
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 71).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Adjusting

Seat adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located on the front doors.



- ① Seat fore and aft adjustment
- ② Backrest tilt
- ③ Head restraint height
- ④ Seat height
- ⑤ Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
or
- ▶ Open the respective door.

Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ①.

Adjust a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, be sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

The memory function (▷ page 127) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the setting for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ⑤ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

Backrest tilt

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ② until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Seat height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ④.

Head restraint height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ③.



Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

Warning!

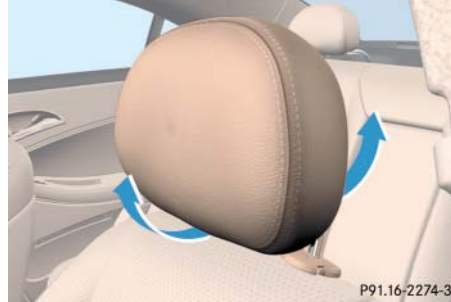


For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Head restraint tilt



Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

- ▶ Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.



Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

For more information on seats, see the “Controls in detail” section (▶ page 117).

Steering wheel

Warning!



Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

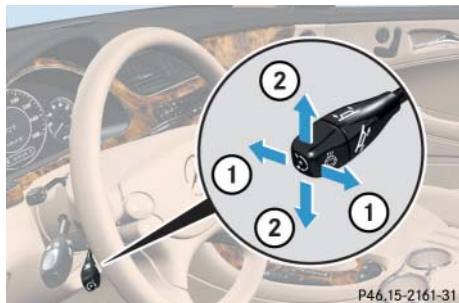
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock your vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and / or serious personal injury.

Adjusting

Steering wheel adjustment

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the steering column (lower left).



- ① Adjusting steering column, in or out
- ② Adjusting steering column, up or down

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
or
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

Adjusting steering column in or out

- ▶ Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

Adjusting steering column up or down

- ▶ Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Make sure your legs can move freely and that all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.



The memory function (▷ page 127) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the setting for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

Warning!



In case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

Interior rear view mirror

- ▶ Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (> page 185).

Exterior rear view mirrors

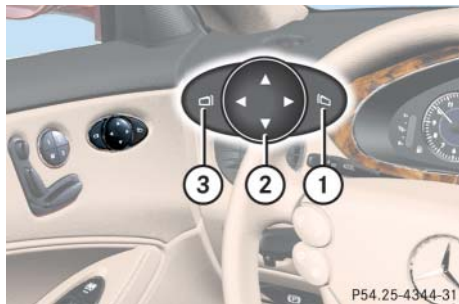
Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Adjusting

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- ① Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Adjustment button
- ③ Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press button ③ for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ① for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button ② up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.



If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror normally.



The memory function (▷ page 127) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the setting for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

At low ambient temperatures, the mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 186).



At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (▷ page 185).

▼ Driving

Warning!



Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

Fastening the seat belts

Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 66).

Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 71).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!

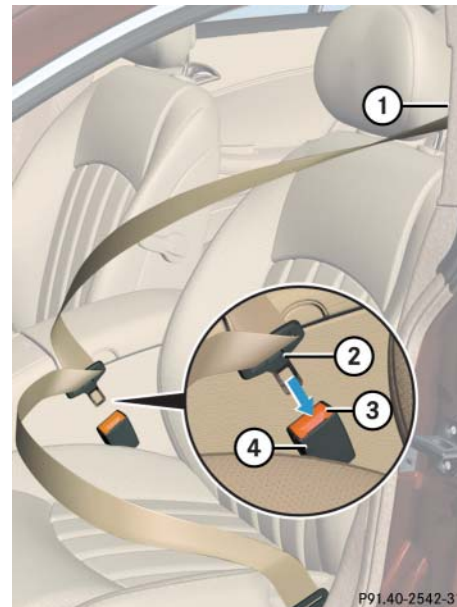


Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!



Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the “Safety and security” section (▷ page 66).

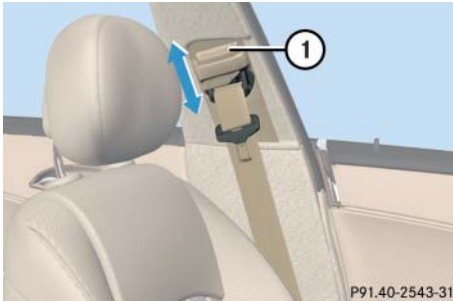


- ① Belt outlet
- ② Latch plate
- ③ Release button
- ④ Buckle

► With a smooth motion, pull the belt from belt outlet ①.

- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ② into buckle ④ until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

Belt outlet height adjustment



① Release button

- ▶ Press release button ① and move the seat belt height adjuster upward or downward.

Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

- Check your seat belt periodically during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

Warning!



Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Starting the engine

Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P** Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

For more information, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 175).

Starting with the SmartKey

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see “Turning off engine” (▷ page 55).

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 34).



You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the SmartKey to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
The selector lever lock is released.

Starting with KEYLESS-GO*

Warning!



As long as the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see “Turning off with KEYLESS-GO*” (▷ page 57).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.



KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- ② Canada only

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure. Do not depress the accelerator.

The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① once.

The engine starts automatically if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- ▶ If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.
- ▶ If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.

Or:

Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.
- ▶ Repeat the starting procedure (▷ page 46). Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 406).

Driving

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking brake




- ① Release handle
- ② Parking brake pedal

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- ▶ Release the parking brake by pulling on handle ①.

The warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or  (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

Driving

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Move selector lever to position **D** or **R**.



Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



If you hear a warning signal and a message appears in the multifunction display when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission engages at a higher revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

For more information on driving, see “Driving instructions” (▷ page 265).




Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

Switching on headlamps**Low beam headlamps**

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.

**Exterior lamp switch**

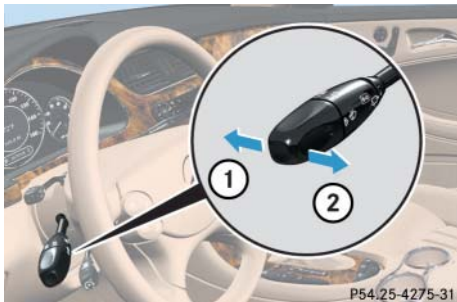
- ① Off
 - ② Low beam headlamps on
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position .

The low beam headlamps come on.

Driving

High beam


The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

► Push combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (► page 134).

For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (► page 130).

Turn signals



The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left

► Press combination switch in direction of arrow ① or ②.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  in the instrument cluster flashes.

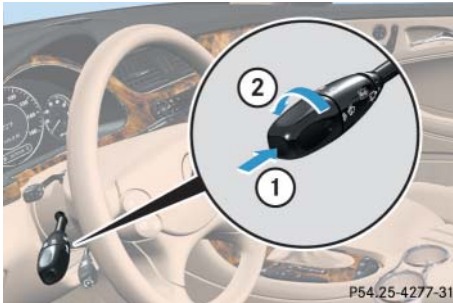
The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.



To signal minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press combination switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signals will flash three times.

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① Single wipe
Wiping with windshield washer fluid
 - ② Switching on windshield wipers
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.
 - Windshield wipers off
 - I Intermittent wiping (interval dependent on wetness of windshield)
 - II Normal wiper speed
 - III Fast wiper speed



Intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.



Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The combination switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Driving

Intermittent wiping

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to position **I**.



When you stop the vehicle while the windshield wipers are switched on, the windshield wipers will automatically be switched to intermittent wiping.



Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a front door is opened.

Single wipe

- ▶ Press combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Push combination switch in direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (▶ page 286).



If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons,
 - turn off the engine by turning the SmartKey to position **0** and withdraw SmartKey from starter switch
- or
- turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button and open the driver’s door (with the driver’s door open, starter switch is in position **0**, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch)

before attempting to remove any blockage.

- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in combination switch position I,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Problems while driving

The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.

- ▶ Give very little gas.
- ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 283).

In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking fuel:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

Warning!




With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Parking brake



- ① Release handle
- ② Parking brake pedal

- ▶ Step firmly on parking brake pedal ②.

When the engine is running, the warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or  (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Warning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Switching off headlamps

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 49).

For more information, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 130).

Turning off engine

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

On slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Turning off with the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch (▷ page 34) to position **0** and remove it.

The immobilizer is activated.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 44).

Guide the latch plate and let the seat belt completely rewind.

Parking and locking



With the SmartKey removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds and the message *Switch off lights* appears in the multifunction display if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.

Warning!




To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure that there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.



Opening a door causes the window on that door to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

- ▶ After exiting the vehicle press the lock button  on the SmartKey (▷ page 32).
 - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
 - An acoustic signal sounds three times.
For more information, see “Factory setting” (▷ page 94).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 92).

Turning off with KEYLESS-GO*

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in **P**.
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button to shut off the engine.

With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position **1**. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (> page 34).

- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (> page 44).



If you hear a warning signal, you have either

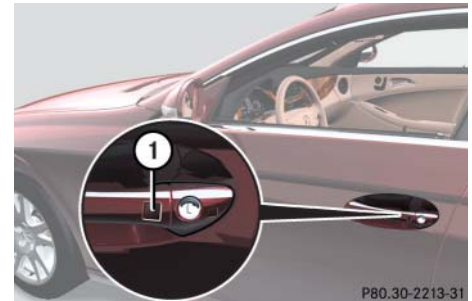
- forgotten to switch off the vehicle's exterior lamps before opening the driver's door,
- or
- tried to turn off the engine while the gear selector lever is not in **P**.

Turn off the lights or place the gear selector lever in **P**.

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure that there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.



① Lock button on the door handle



Parking and locking

- ▷▷▶ After exiting the vehicle, press lock button ① on the door handle or on the trunk lid.
- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
 - An acoustic signal sounds three times.
For more information, see “Factory setting” (▷ page 100).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 97).

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Panic alarm

Driving safety systems

Anti-theft systems



Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Air bags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH)

As independent systems, their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (> page 71).

The **SRS** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on

- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once.
- for about four seconds when you start the engine by turning the SmartKey or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.



The **SRS** indicator lamp comes on and remains lit if the SmartKey is turned to position **2** and left there or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button is pressed twice. The indicator lamp will go out when you start the engine.

The restraint systems are fully operational if the **SRS** indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** indicator lamp:

- fails to go out after approximately four seconds
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For safety reasons, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (> page 343).

Warning!

In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Improper work on the restraint systems, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.

In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Air bags**Warning!**

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact air bags and head protection window curtain air bags) or rollovers (head protection window curtain air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the SRS temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in an upright position with your back against the seat backrest.



Occupant safety



- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 in (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side air bag inflates.

This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.

- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart^{TM1} compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle you are responsible to make the buyer aware of these points. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Warning!



Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact air bags there is a possibility for a side impact air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed.

(2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side impact air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.



Air bags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact and head protection window curtain air bags) which exceed preset thresholds and in certain rollovers (head protection window curtain air bags).

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment thresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, rollovers, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents, the air bags will not be activated. The driver and the passenger will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the air bags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with air bags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Occupant safety

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and air bag

Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that was activated must be replaced.
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.

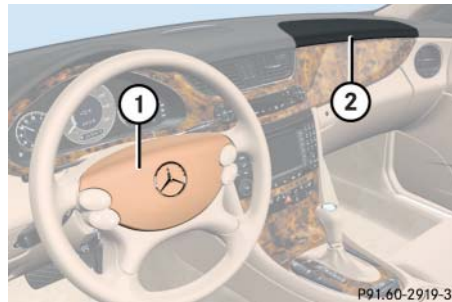
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger air bag cover, outboard sides of the front seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Improper work on the system, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.

- In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Warning!

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the front side impact air bags. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Front air bags


- ① Driver's air bag
- ② Passenger air bag

Driver and passenger air bags are deployed:

- in the event of a frontal impact
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The front passenger air bag will only be deployed if:

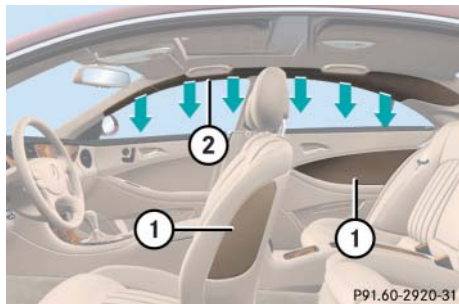
- the front passenger seat is occupied
- the **PASS AIR BAG OFF**  indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 73)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact air bag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Occupant safety

Side impact air bags, window curtain air bags



- ① Side impact air bags
- ② Window curtain air bag

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags


In addition, the window curtain air bags ② are deployed:

- in certain vehicle rollovers


The front passenger side air bag will only deploy if the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied.


The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.



Seat belts

When the engine is started the seat belt telltale  illuminates for a maximum of six seconds and a warning chime sounds to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.

If after these six seconds, the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) are not fastened with all doors closed,

- and the vehicle speed does not exceed 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt telltale  remains illuminated for as long as either the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.

- and the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt telltale  starts flashing and a warning chime sounds with increasing intensity until both the driver's and front passenger's seat belt are fastened, or for a maximum of 60 seconds from the time the vehicle speed exceeded 15 mph (25 km/h) if either the driver's or front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened.

If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened after 60 seconds, the seat belt telltale  stops flashing and the warning chime stops sounding. The seat belt telltale  then continues to be illuminated for as long as either the driver's or front passenger's seat belt are not fastened.

The seat belt telltale will only go out if both the driver and front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a front door is opened.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 342)

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For more information, see “Fastening the seat belts” (▷ page 43).



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 71).

Occupant safety

Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!**USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY**

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver air bag, passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, head protection window curtain air bags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD) and side (side impact and window curtain air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETD).

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, SmartKeys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.



Occupant safety




- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- in certain vehicle rollovers
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see

 indicator lamp (▷ page 60)



The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the front seat belts are fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear seats will activate with or without the respective seat belts fastened.

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

Warning!



An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the passenger side and, with the seat belt fastened to secure the object, the ETD to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Infant and child restraint systems

Use only a BabySmart™¹ compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.



Information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages (▷ page 75).

For information on LATCH-type child seat mounts (▷ page 76).

Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

¹ BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Occupant safety



The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap / shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a top tether anchorage point and a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.



A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart^{TM1} compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.


Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

BabySmart™¹ air bag deactivation system



① **PASS AIR BAG OFF**  indicator lamp

Special BabySmart™ compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, are required for use with the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front air bag will not deploy.

The **PASS AIR BAG OFF**  indicator lamp located in the center console will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.





The system does not deactivate the side impact air bag, the window curtain air bag and the emergency tensioning device.

¹ BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Occupant safety

Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once or twice, the  indicator lamp located in the center console comes on for approximately six seconds and then goes out.

If the  indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the passenger seat.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 344).

Warning!




The BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system will **ONLY** work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

Warning!





When using a BabySmart™¹ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the passenger front air bag will not deploy only if the  indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

¹ BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Warning!



Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones, electronic tags such as those used in ski passes and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ system. Such signal interference may cause the   indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

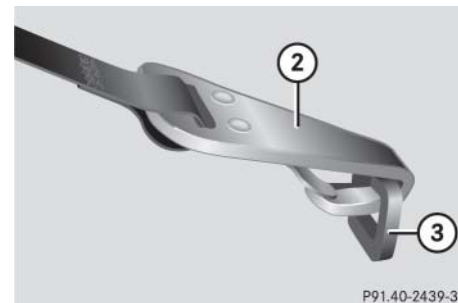


① Cover

- ▶ Remove cover ① from anchorage ring.
- ▶ Store cover ① in a convenient place (e.g. glove box).
- ▶ Guide tether strap between head restraint and top of the seat back.

- ▶ Head restraint must be positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and the top of the seat back.

Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



② Hook

③ Anchorage ring

- ▶ Securely fasten the hook ② to the anchorage ring ③.

Occupant safety



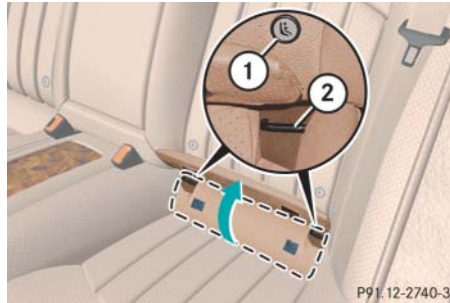
For safety, make sure the hook ② has attached to the ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured. Tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Child seat anchors - LATCH type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) type anchors (at each of the rear seats) for the installation of a "LATCH" child seat with the matching mounting fittings.

The anchors are located behind an upholstery blend.



① Indicates the position of the anchors

② Anchors

- ▶ Lift upholstery blend up to access the anchors.
- ▶ Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.



Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Warning!

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors ②.

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

Blocking of rear door window operation

- ① Override switch
- ② Indicator lamp

▶ Press override switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② comes on. The rear door windows can no longer be operated using the switches located in the rear doors.



Operation of the rear door windows with the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door is still possible.

Warning!

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information on power windows, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 203).

Panic alarm

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate for approximately 2½ minutes.



① **PANIC** button

Activating

- ▶ Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① again.

or

- ▶ Insert SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* in starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 35).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* must be inside the vehicle.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▼ Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)
- SBC (Sensotronic Brake Control)



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, the BAS, the ESP and SBC is only achieved with winter tires (▷ page 319) or snow chains as required.

Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP and SBC cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ABS

Warning!




Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.


The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pressure.

Driving safety systems


The  malfunction warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If the ABS activates during braking, the ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster dial flashes. Because of the SBC brake system, you will not feel any pulsation in the brake pedal.

- ▶ Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  flashes whenever the ABS is activated which can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Emergency brake maneuver

- ▶ Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

Warning!



When the ABS is malfunctioning, the BAS and the ESP are also switched off.

When the ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability and extending the braking distance.

Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 337).

BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

Warning!



If the BAS is malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning normally, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

Warning!





The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces.


The ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Driving safety systems

Warning!



Never switch off the ESP when you see the ABS/ESP warning lamp  flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Warning!



The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 421).

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 337).

Switching off the ESP

Warning!



The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not switch off the ESP when a Minispare or collapsible tire is mounted.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- in sand or gravel




Turn on the ESP immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

When you switch off the ESP

- the ESP does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the traction control will still brake a spinning wheel
- the ESP continues to operate when you are braking
- you cannot activate DISTRONIC*




When the ESP is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer flashes. However, the ESP will then not stabilize the vehicle.

The switch is located on the center console.



① ESP switch


- ▶ Press ESP switch ① until the ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.

The ESP is deactivated.

Driving safety systems

Warning!



When the ABS/ESP warning lamp  is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.


Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Switching on the ESP

- ▶ Press ESP button .

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode.





Turn on the ESP immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

SBC brake system

The SBC brake system combines a hydraulic brake circuit with electronically controlled brake servo assistance. You have increased braking safety and improved braking comfort.

Warning!



Never ignore a brake malfunction indicated in the speedometer display, for example by the  (USA only) or  (Canada only) warning lamp. Refer to the “Practical hints” section ([▷ page 338](#)). Also read and observe the messages in the instrument cluster display ([▷ page 345](#)).

Warning!

The SBC brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. In such a case, the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 338) and warning messages in the instrument cluster (▷ page 345) come on while driving. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground. Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, refer to "Towing the vehicle" (▷ page 408).

The SBC brake system is automatically activated when you

- unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO*
- open the driver's or passenger door
- turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**
- in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*, press the start/stop button on the gear selector lever once
- depress the brake pedal
- release the parking brake



If the SBC brake system is activated as the brake pedal is first depressed, you may feel a reduced pedal resistance and longer pedal travel than normal. When releasing the pedal, you may also feel the brake pedal pulsate and you may hear a sound which is caused by the activation of the SBC brake system pump. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction. Pedal travel returns to normal when you release the brake pedal and the sound soon ceases.

If you experience the above while driving and the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 338) illuminates and/or warning messages appear in the instrument cluster (▷ page 345), the brake system is malfunctioning. Follow the instructions of the warning message(s) and have the brake system checked immediately.

Warning!



Have brake pad replacement and other work on the SBC brake system carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. The SBC brake system must be deactivated prior to working on the system. High pressure is intermittently built up in the system as part of its automatic self-test. In addition, the system is automatically activated when the vehicle is unlocked by SmartKey, when the driver or passenger door is opened, when the starter switch is turned to position **1**, when the brake pedal is depressed or when the parking brake is released. Failure to deactivate the system prior to maintenance will cause brake pistons to extend and brake fluid to leak, which may result in injuries (contusions and acid burns). Extended brake pistons may also cause injury.

The SBC brake servo assistance switches off automatically

- approximately two minutes after you turned the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** or removed the SmartKey
- approximately two minutes after you pressed the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button to turn off the engine or power supply and opened the driver's door (with driver's door open, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch)
- approximately 20 seconds after you locked the vehicle from outside

Note on driving with the SBC

- Following extended periods of only minor loads to your brake system, you should occasionally apply the brakes when traveling at high speeds. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

Warning!



Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

- After driving on wet or snow-covered roads, you should apply your brakes firmly before parking your vehicle. This produces heat which serves to dry the brake disks and help prevent corrosion.
- On long and steep grades, shift to a lower gear (gear range **1, 2, or 3**) to prevent the brakes from overheating and to reduce brake wear.
- After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.
- Only Mercedes-Benz approved components (e.g. brake pads) should be installed on your vehicle. Brake pads not approved by Mercedes-Benz may impair the safety of your vehicle.

▼ Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

Activating

With the SmartKey

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

The immobilizer is activated.

*With KEYLESS-GO**

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

The engine is turned off.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.

Deactivating

With the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** (▷ page 34).

*With KEYLESS-GO**

- ▶ Start the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever.



In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the trunk
- the hood.

The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle
- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key
- someone opens a door from the inside
- someone opens the trunk lid with the emergency release button

Anti-theft systems



If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system* (▷ page 249) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming the alarm system

The alarm system is armed within approximately ten seconds after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*. The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 27) begins to flash after arming the alarm system.



If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the trunk lid

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

Disarming the alarm system



The alarm system is disarmed when you unlock your vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*. The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is disarmed.

Canceling the alarm

With the SmartKey

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is canceled.

*With KEYLESS-GO**

- ▶ Pull the outside door handle.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is canceled.

Tow-away alarm

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system* (> page 249), provided that the Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming the tow-away alarm

When you lock your vehicle, the tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically.

Disarming the tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm feature, switch off the tow-away alarm before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The button is located on the overhead control panel.



① Tow-away alarm off button

- ▶ Switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.



You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm when the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ The indicator lamp in the button comes on briefly.
- ▶ Exit and lock your vehicle with the SmartKey or (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*) the lock button at each door handle.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.

Locking and unlocking

Seats

Memory function

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Control system

Automatic transmission

Good visibility

4-zone automatic climate control

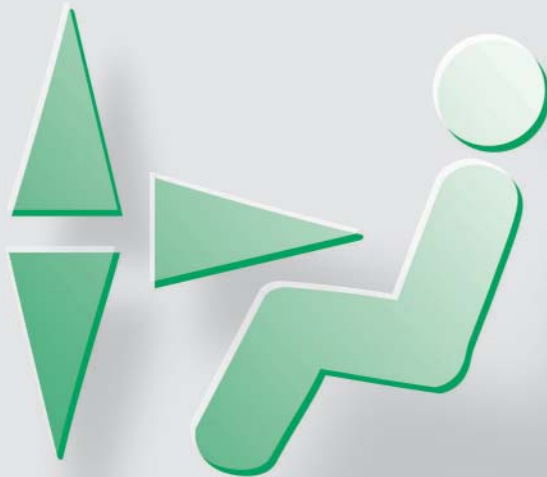
Power windows

Power tilt /sliding sunroof

Driving systems

Loading

Useful features



Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

For more information on locking and unlocking, see “Getting started” (▷ page 32) and (▷ page 55).

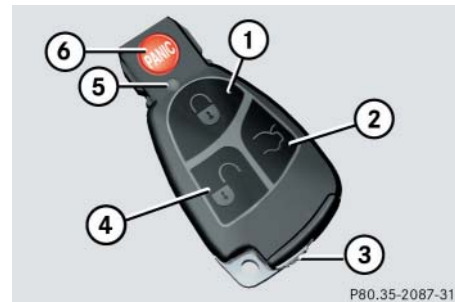
SmartKey

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each key unit.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.







The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk
- the fuel filler flap



P80.35-2087-31

SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button for the trunk lid
- ③  Mechanical key locking tab
- ④  Unlock button
- ⑤  Battery check lamp
- ⑥  PANIC (▷ page 78)

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



The SBC brake system is activated (▷ page 84).



You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 203) and tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 208) using the SmartKey.

Locking and unlocking


Factory setting



Depending on production date, your vehicle may be equipped with an acoustic lock and unlock confirmation signal feature. If your vehicle is equipped with this feature and the feature is activated, an acoustic signal will sound when the vehicle is locked or unlocked using the SmartKey.

To determine whether or not your vehicle is equipped with this feature, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If equipped and you wish to activate or deactivate the feature, or adjust its signal volume, also contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.


Global unlocking

- ▶ Press button .
- All turn signal lamps flash once.
- An acoustic signal sounds once once or twice (if equipped and feature activated).
- The locking knobs in the doors move up.
- The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.


The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:




- neither a door nor the trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central unlocking switch is not activated

Global locking

- ▶ Press button .
- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.


Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing  only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.


The SmartKey will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap


- ▶ Press button  once.
 - All turn signal lamps flash once.
 - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).

- The locking knob in the driver's door moves up.
- The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.




Global unlocking

- ▶ Press button  twice.
 - All turn signal lamps flash once.
 - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

Global locking

- ▶ Press button .
 - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
 - An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.

Locking and unlocking






If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then either the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey (▷ page 96) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 384).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 379).
- Have the vehicle batteries and their connections checked.
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 379).


If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp  comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.





If battery check lamp  does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 384).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.




If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button  or  will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Unlocking and opening the trunk lid


You can unlock and open the trunk separately.

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

- ▶ Press and hold button  until trunk unlocks and begins to open.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system*: to stop the opening procedure, press button  on the SmartKey. The trunk lid stops moving.

The trunk can also be opened from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 114).



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it.

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

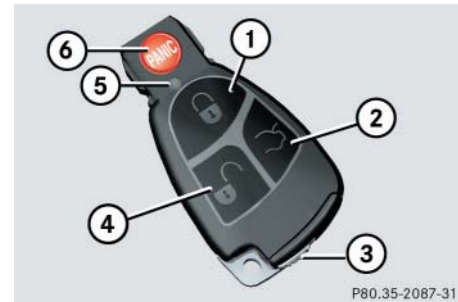
The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO unit.

The function of the SmartKey overrides the KEYLESS-GO function.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked every time you grasp a door handle.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap



P80.35-2087-31

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

- ① Lock button
- ② Unlock button for the trunk lid
- ③ Mechanical key locking tab
- ④ Unlock button
- ⑤ Battery check lamp
- ⑥ PANIC button (▷ page 78)



When any outside door handle other than the driver's outside door handle is pulled, the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

Locking and unlocking

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.




You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 203) and tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 208) using the SmartKey.



When you unlock the vehicle, the SBC brake system is activated (▷ page 84).

Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (▷ page 92).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with the  button).
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with:
 - electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
 - metallic objects such as coins or metal foil
 Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.
- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door or the trunk.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:
 - The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.
 - All the doors must be closed.
 - The brake pedal must be firmly depressed. Do not depress the accelerator.
- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 36), you can only turn it off again with this button, even if you have put the SmartKey in the starter switch in the meantime.

This does not apply if, after starting, the selector lever is still in position **P** and then the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch. The SmartKey will then have priority over the KEYLESS-GO function and the vehicle's electrical system will operate according to the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch, even stopping the engine.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.

Locking and unlocking

- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle while the ignition is switched on (e.g. if passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO), the message *Key not recognized* will appear in the multifunction display while driving off.
Find the SmartKey or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).
- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle. If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, the message *Key still in vehicle* will appear in the multifunction display.

Factory setting



Depending on production date, your vehicle may be equipped with an acoustic lock and unlock confirmation signal feature. If your vehicle is equipped with this feature and the feature is activated, an acoustic signal will sound when the vehicle is locked or unlocked using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO lock buttons.

To determine whether or not your vehicle is equipped with this feature, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If equipped and you wish to activate or deactivate the feature, or adjust its signal volume, also contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Global unlocking




- ▶ Pull the outside door handle.
 - All turn signal lamps flash once.
 - An acoustic signal sounds once once or twice (if equipped and feature activated).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.
- The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds if:
- neither a door nor the trunk is opened
 - the central locking switch is not activated.

Global locking

- ▶ Press lock button at the outside door handle (▷ page 57) or trunk lid (▷ page 103).
 - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
 - An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so when you pull the driver's door handle only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlocks.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ Pull the driver's outside door handle.
 - All turn signal lamps flash once.
 - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).
 - The locking knob in the driver's door moves up.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

Locking and unlocking




Global unlocking

- ▶ Pull any outside door handle other than the driver's door handle.
 - All turn signal lamps flash once.
 - An acoustic signal sounds once or twice (if equipped and feature activated).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

Global locking

- ▶ Press the lock button at outside door handle (▷ page 57).
 - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
 - An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
 - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.






If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, then the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 103) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 384).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 379).
- Have the vehicle battery checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 379).


If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp  comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.





If battery check lamp  does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 384).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button  or  will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.


Global locking using the lock button at trunk lid



To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.



 Lock button at trunk lid

- ▶ Press lock button at trunk lid .
- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.



Locking and unlocking



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with KEYLESS-GO, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it.

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.



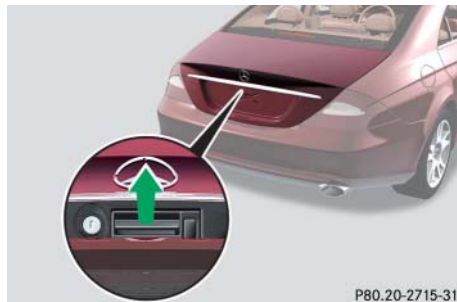
You can also lock the vehicle using the lock button at outside door handle (> page 101) or KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch (> page 112).


Unlocking and opening the trunk lid (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*)

You can unlock and open the trunk lid separately.

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.


The handle is located in the rear license plate recess.



- ▶ Pull on the handle
- or
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the trunk lid unlocks and opens.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system*: to stop the opening procedure, press button  on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The trunk lid stops moving.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with KEYLESS-GO, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it.

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

Loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

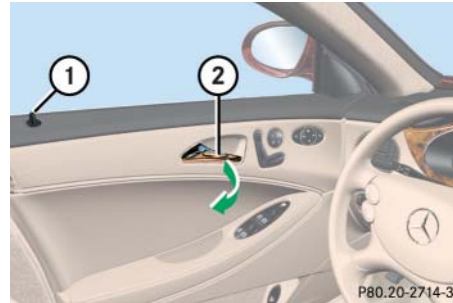
If you lose your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- ① Locking knob
- ② Inside door handle

Front doors

- ▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective front door to open door.

If door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.

Rear doors



- ▶ Pull up locking knob ① on the respective rear door to unlock door.
- ▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective rear door to open door.

Locking and unlocking



If the vehicle has previously been locked using the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*

- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 35).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

- Pull the outside door handle.

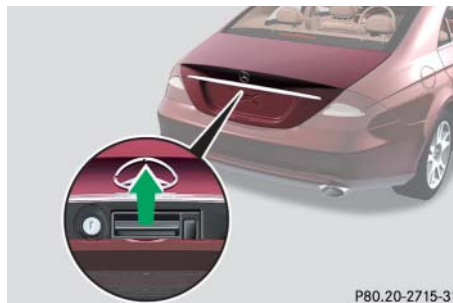
The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

Opening the trunk

Opening the trunk from the outside

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO*: The vehicle must be unlocked.


- ▶ Pull on the handle.

The trunk lid opens.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.



The trunk can also be opened using the button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 114).



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it.

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

Opening the trunk from the inside

You can open the trunk from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The switch is located on the driver's door.



- ① Remote trunk lid switch with indicator lamp



- ① Remote trunk lid switch with indicator lamp (vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system*)
- ▶ Pull remote trunk lid switch ① until the trunk begins to open.


The trunk lid opens. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system*: To stop the opening procedure, press or pull remote trunk lid switch ①.



The trunk can also be opened using the button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* or from its inside in an emergency, see "Trunk lid emergency release" (▷ page 114).

Locking and unlocking

Closing the trunk

Closing the trunk from the inside automatically*

In vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system* you can close the trunk from the inside using the remote trunk lid switch.

- ▶ Press remote trunk lid switch (▷ page 107) until the indicator lamp in the switch goes out and the trunk lid is closed.

To interrupt the closing procedure:

- ▶ Release the remote trunk lid switch.



You can also close the trunk by hand.

Warning!



Maintain sight of trunk area while operating the door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure that no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, release the door mounted remote trunk lid switch.

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk lid switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

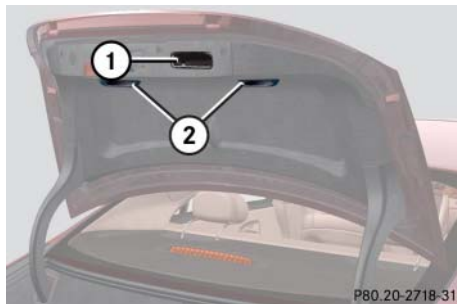
Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

Closing the trunk from the outside manually



- ① Handle
- ② Handles

- ▶ Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on handle ① or handles ②.
- ▶ Close trunk lid with hands placed flat on trunk lid.

Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:
To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically after closing it (▶ page 108).

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

Locking and unlocking

Closing the trunk from the outside (vehicles without KEYLESS-GO*)

In vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system* you can close the trunk separately from the outside using the trunk lid closing switch.



- ① Trunk lid closing switch
- ▶ Press trunk lid closing switch ① briefly.

The trunk lid closes.



You can also close the trunk by hand.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk lid reopens slightly.

Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press the trunk lid closing switch ①
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey removed from the vehicle, the trunk lid closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically after closing it (▷ page 108).

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

Closing the trunk from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*)

In vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system* you can close the trunk separately from the outside using the trunk lid closing switch.



① Trunk lid closing switch

- ▶ Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- ▶ Press trunk lid closing switch ① briefly.

The trunk lid closes.



You can also close the trunk by hand.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.




To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

Locking and unlocking

Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press the trunk lid closing switch ①
- press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch
- press the  button on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch can be operated.

Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically after closing it (▷ page 108).

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

Closing the trunk and locking the vehicle from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*)

In vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system* and KEYLESS-GO, you can close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle simultaneously from the outside using the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.



① KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch

You can close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle simultaneously.

- ▶ Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.

- ▶ Press switch ① briefly.
 - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
 - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.



You can also close the trunk by hand.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.




To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch ①
- press the trunk lid closing switch
- press the  button on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch can be operated. Therefore do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

Locking and unlocking

Trunk lid emergency release

The emergency release button is located on the inside of the trunk lid.



① Emergency release button

- ▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk unlocks and the trunk lid opens.



The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.





The emergency release button does not open the trunk lid, if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.



If the vehicle has previously been locked using the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound as the trunk lid opens.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*

- Pull the outside door handle.
The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 35).
The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle automatically locks when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

For more information on towing the vehicle, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 408).

You can deactivate the automatic locking mode using the control system (▷ page 163).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk from inside using the central locking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Locking and unlocking

The switch is located in the center console.



Central locking switch

- ① Unlocking
- ② Locking

Locking

- ▶ Press lower half ② of the central locking switch.

If all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

Unlocking

- ▶ Press upper half ① of the central locking switch.

The vehicle unlocks.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey, it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch

- while in the selective remote control mode, only the front door opened from the inside is unlocked.
- while in the global remote control mode, the vehicle is unlocked completely when a front door is opened from the inside.

▼ Seats

For more information on seat adjustment, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 38).

Easy-entry/exit feature

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience sub-menu of the control system (▷ page 164).

Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch (▷ page 30).
- Move steering column stalk (▷ page 40).
- Press one of the memory position buttons (▷ page 128).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

When exiting the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated and depending on your selection, the steering wheel tilts upwards and/or the driver's seat moves a few inches to the rear when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch,
or
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 36) in position **1**.



If the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

If the current seat position falls into a factory-set position range and the system recognizes the current seat position to be rearward enough for easy entry and exit, the driver's seat will not move to the rear when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

When entering the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel or, depending on your selection, the steering wheel and driver's seat will return to their last set memory position or a factory-set maximum forward position when you:

- close the driver's door with the ignition switched on
- insert the SmartKey in starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 36) once with the driver's door closed.



For safety reasons, the driver's seat will not return to its last set position with the easy-entry/exit feature activated if the system recognizes the last set position as an extreme forward position. Instead, the driver's seat will remain at or move to a factory-set maximum forward position. To again fully return the driver's seat to your last set position or to memory position, adjust the seat to the desired position or press and hold the respective memory position button (▷ page 128).

Removing and installing front seat head restraints

For more information on head restraint adjustment, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 39).

Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

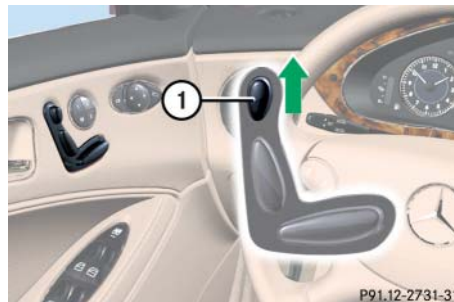
Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.



Tilt the backrest to the rear for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

Front seat head restraints



Removing front head restraints

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold until the head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull out head restraint.

Installing front head restraints:

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint to desired position (▷ page 39).

Seats

Rear seat head restraints



The rear seat head restraints cannot be adjusted.

Folding head restraints back

The rear seat head restraints can be folded backward for increased visibility.



① Head restraint release switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press the symbol-side on rocker switch ① to release the head restraints.

The head restraints will fold backward.

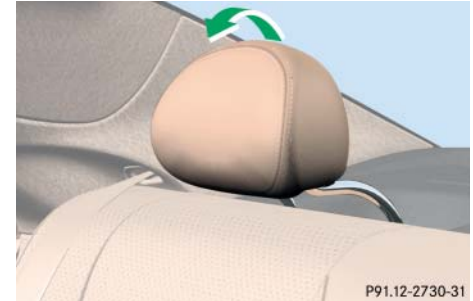
Warning!



For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

Placing head restraints upright



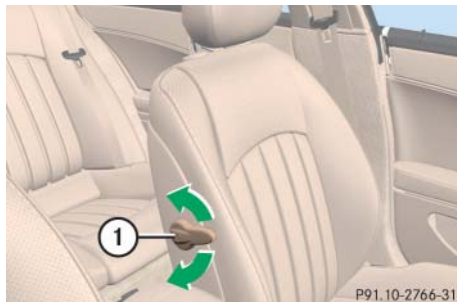
- ▶ Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.



Make sure the head restraints engage when placing them upright. Otherwise their protective function cannot be assured.

Lumbar support

The curvature of the driver's seat can be adjusted to help enhance lower back support and seating comfort.



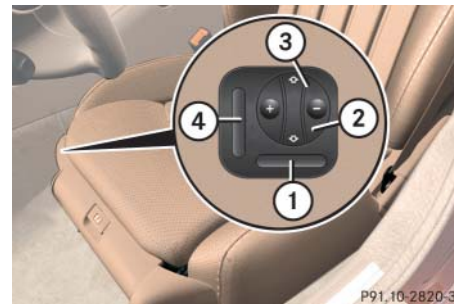
① Adjustment lever

- Move adjustment lever ① in the direction of arrows until you have reached a comfortable seating position.

Multicontour seat*

The multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the right side of the seat after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button twice.



- ① Seat cushion depth
 - ② Backrest bottom
 - ③ Backrest center
 - ④ Backrest side bolster adjustment
- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

Seats

Seat cushion depth

- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch ①.

Backrest contour

- ▶ Adjust the contour of the backrest to the desired position using **+** or **-**.
- ▶ Move the backrest support to the bottom by using button ② or to the center by using button ③.

Backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ④.

Drive-Dynamic seat* with multicon-tour features

The Drive-Dynamic seat automatically adjusts the lateral support provided by the backrest to your driving style.

The Drive-Dynamic seat electronically controls the air pressure in the air chambers of the backrest side bolsters. This function improves driving comfort and pleasure.

In addition, the Drive-Dynamic seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the right side of the seat after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button twice.



- ① Activate drive dynamic function
 - ② Backrest side bolsters
 - ③ Massage function
 - ④ Backrest center
 - ⑤ Backrest bottom
 - ⑥ Seat cushion depth
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

Multicontour features

Seat cushion depth

- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch ⑥.

Backrest contour

- ▶ Adjust the contour of the backrest to the desired position using **+** or **-**.
- ▶ Move the backrest support to the bottom by using button ⑤ or to the center by using button ④.

Backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ②.

Drive-dynamic features

Activating

- ▶ Press button ① (▷ page 122).

The indicator lamp in the button comes on for five seconds and the following display appears in the multi-function display for about five seconds.



You can adjust the characteristics of the Drive-Dynamic seat using the control system (▷ page 166).

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① (▷ page 122) again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.



When the engine is turned off, the last cushion setting is retained in memory. The cushion is automatically adjusted to this setting when the engine is re-started.

Seats

Massage function (PULSE)

The massage function can help prevent muscle tension during long drives.

- ▶ Press button ③ (▷ page 122).

The indicator lamp in button ③ comes on. The air cushions in the lumbar area pulsate.



The massage function turns off automatically after approximately five minutes.

Seat heating*

Both switches for the front seats are located in the center console. The red indicator lamps in the switch come on to show which heating level you have selected.

Level	
off	No indicator lamps on
1	One indicator lamp on (lowest level) The seat heater automatically switches off after approximately 20 minutes.
2	Two indicator lamps on The seat heater automatically switches to level 1 after approximately ten minutes.
3	Three indicator lamps on (highest level) The seat heater automatically switches to level 2 after approximately five minutes.



- ① Front seat heating switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

Switching seat heating on

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

One or more red indicator lamps on the switch show the selected heater level.

Switching seat heating off

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.



If one or more of the lamps on the seat heater switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heater switches off automatically.

The seat heater will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Seat ventilation*

The switch is located on the center console. Seat ventilation can be activated manually with the ignition on, or by the summer opening feature (▷ page 206).

The blue indicator lamps on the switch show the ventilation level selected:

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on (highest level)
2	Two indicator lamps on
1	One indicator lamp on (lowest level)
off	No indicator lamp on



① Seat ventilation switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

Switching seat ventilation on

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.



The seat ventilation is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature (▷ page 206).

Switching seat ventilation off

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.



If one or all of the lamps flash on the seat ventilation switch, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers being switched on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

▼ Memory function



Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags (▷ page 61) for more information on proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

You can store up to three different settings for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

The following settings are stored when using the buttons on the driver's door:

- Driver's seat, backrest, head restraint position and settings for multicontour seat
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirror positions

These SmartKey-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired. For information on SmartKey-dependent memory settings, see "Setting SmartKey-dependency" (▷ page 165).

The following settings are not SmartKey-dependent. They are stored when using the buttons on the front passenger door:

- Front passenger seat, backrest, head restraint position and settings for multicontour seat

Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Memory function

The memory button and stored position button are located on the door.



M Memory button

1, 2, 3 Stored position button

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- or
- ▶ Open the respective door and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Storing positions into memory

- ▶ Adjust the seats, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to the desired position (▷ page 37).
- ▶ Press memory button **M**.
- ▶ Release memory button **M** and press stored position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.

All the settings are stored to the selected position.

Recalling positions from memory



Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

- ▶ Press and hold stored position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors have completely moved to the stored positions.



Releasing the stored position button stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 186).



You can store a parking position for the passenger side exterior rear view mirror for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.



- ① Passenger side, exterior rear view mirror
- ② Adjustment button
- ③ Memory button

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press button ①.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.

- ▶ Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with button ② so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ③.
- ▶ Within three seconds, press bottom of adjustment button ②.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.



If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the mirror again.

Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 49) and see “Turn signals” (▷ page 50).



If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Vehicles equipped with active Bi-Xenon* headlamps: The active Bi-Xenon headlamps monitor your steering angle and driving speed, then automatically shift their beams to either side to better follow the curvature of the road ahead, increasing usable illumination over conventional headlamps.

Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



Exterior lamp switch

- 0** Off
Daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 132)
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode
Daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 132)



Parking lamps (also tail lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps, instrument panel lamps)
Canada only:

When engine is running, the low beam is also switched on.



Low beam headlamps (or high beam headlamps when the combination switch is pushed forward) and parking lamps.



Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)



Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)



Indicator lamp for front fog lamps



Indicator lamp for rear fog lamp



With the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the engine turned off with KEYLESS-GO* and the driver's door open a warning sounds if the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on.

The message *Switch off lamps* appears in the multifunction display.

Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and the parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:


- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps



Warning!



If the exterior lamp switch is set to **AUTO**,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to  when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO**.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position **1** or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once, only the parking lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps, and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.

Lighting

Daytime running lamp mode

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on.

In low ambient light conditions the parking lamps will also switch on:

- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position **HD** to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.



With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0**, the high beam headlamps cannot be switched on.

The high beam flasher is available at all times.

Canada only:

The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a three-minute delay.

When the engine is running, and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position **PL**, the parking lamps switch on additionally.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position **HD**, the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 49).

USA only:

By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (▷ page 160).

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position **PL** or **HD**, the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 49).



Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the “Control system” section, see (▷ page 161) and (▷ page 162).

Fog lamps

Warning!




In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.





Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.



Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. For switching on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position .

Front fog lamps


- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 49).
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.
The front fog lamps are switched on.
The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch.
The front fog lamps are switched off.
The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

Lighting

Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)


- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 49).
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The rear fog lamp is switched on.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on (▷ page 130).

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

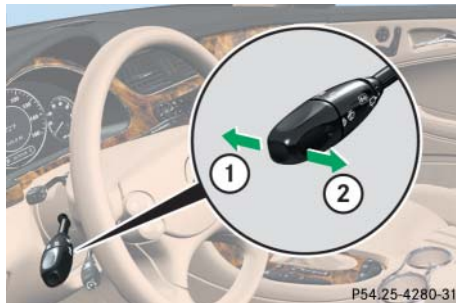
The rear fog lamp is switched off.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

The front fog lamps remain lit.

Combination switch


The combination switch is located on the left side of the steering column.




Combination switch


- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

High beam

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position  or **AUTO** (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position to switch off the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.


High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

Cornering fog lamps* (CLS with Bi-Xenon* headlamps)

The cornering fog lamps improve illumination of the road onto which you are turning.

Cornering fog lamps will operate with the engine running and with

- the exterior lamp switch in position  (▷ page 130)
or
- the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** (▷ page 130)
or
- the daytime running lamp mode activated (▷ page 132)



Cornering fog lamps will only come on in low ambient lighting conditions.

The cornering fog lamps function is not available at a vehicle speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).

Driving forward

Switching on cornering fog lamps

- ▶ Depending on whether you are turning left or right, switch on the left or right turn signal (▷ page 50).

The respective front fog lamp comes on and illuminates the road onto which you are turning.



The cornering fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal. If the cornering fog lamps came on automatically, they will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle.

Switching off cornering fog lamps

The combination switch for the turn signal resets automatically after major steering wheel movements. This will switch off the cornering fog lamps if they were activated by switching on the left or right turn signal.

If the turn signal should stay on after making the turn, the turn signal and cornering fog lamps can be switched off by returning the combination switch to its original position.

Lighting

Driving rearward

Switching on cornering fog lamps

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **R**.

The inverse front fog lamp comes on automatically depending on the steering direction and steering angle.

Switching on cornering fog lamps

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever out of position **R**.

The respective front fog lamp goes out.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an air bag deploys.

The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the center console.



① Hazard warning flasher switch

Switching on hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press the hazard warning flasher switch ①.

All turn signals are flashing.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.

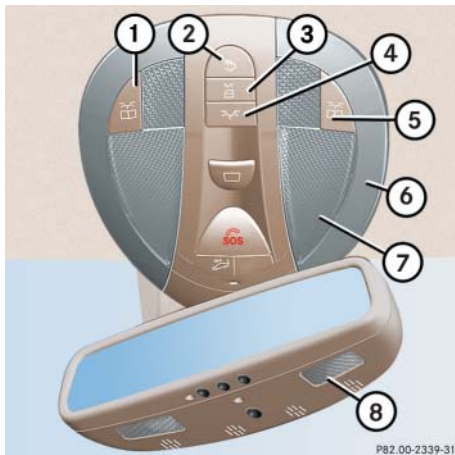
Switching off hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.



If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch ① once to switch off.

Interior lighting in the front



- ① Left front reading lamp on/off
- ② Rear interior lighting on/off
- ③ Automatic control on/off
- ④ Front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ Right front reading lamp on/off
- ⑥ Ambient lighting
- ⑦ Interior lighting
- ⑧ Front reading lamp

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



Leaving an interior light switch in the ON position for extended periods of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.

Automatic control

Activating

- ▶ Press automatic control switch ③.

The interior lighting switches on in darkness, when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the trunk

The interior lighting switches off automatically following an adjustable time delay.

For more information, see “Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off” (▷ page 163).



If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press automatic control switch ③ again.

The interior lighting remains switched off in darkness, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the trunk

Lighting

Manual control

Front interior lighting

- ▶ Press front interior lighting switch ④.

The front interior lighting switches on.

- ▶ Press front interior lighting switch ④ again.

The front interior lighting switches off.

Rear interior lighting

- ▶ Press rear interior lighting switch ②.

The rear interior lighting switches on.

- ▶ Press rear interior lighting switch ② again.

The rear interior lighting switches off.



The setting selected for the interior lighting is used for the trunk lighting as well.

If the trunk lid remains open, the trunk lighting switches off automatically after approximately ten minutes.

Front reading lamps

The front reading lamps are located in lower edge of the interior rear view mirror.

- ▶ Press front reading lamp switch ① or ⑤ to switch on the desired front reading lamp.
- ▶ Press front reading lamp switch ① or ⑤ again to switch off the respective front reading lamp.

Door entry lamps

For better orientation in the dark, the corresponding door entry lamps will switch on in darkness when you open a door and the automatic control is activated.

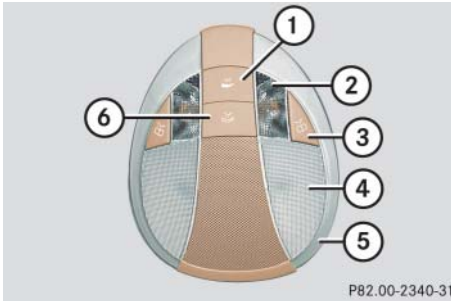
The door entry lamps will switch off when the corresponding door is closed.



If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

Interior lighting in the rear

The overhead control panel is located above the rear seat bench.



- ① Ambient lighting switch, to brighten
- ② Rear reading lamp
- ③ Rear reading lamp on/off
- ④ Rear interior lamp
- ⑤ Ambient lighting
- ⑥ Ambient lighting switch, to dim

Rear reading lamps

- ▶ Press desired rear reading lamp switch ③ to switch on the corresponding rear reading lamp.
- ▶ Press respective rear reading lamp switch ③ again to switch off the corresponding rear reading lamp.

Ambient lighting

- ▶ Press ambient lighting switch ① or ⑥ repeatedly until ambient lighting ⑤ has reached the desired intensity.

You can switch the ambient lighting on and off, using the Control system (▷ page 161).

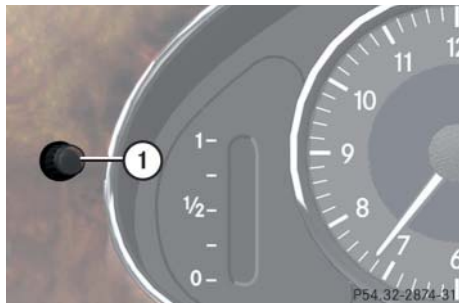
Trunk lamp

The trunk lamp switches on if the trunk lid is opened.

If the trunk lid remains open, the trunk lighting switches off automatically after approximately ten minutes.

Instrument cluster

A full view illustration of the instrument cluster can be found in the “At a glance” section of this manual (▷ page 24).



① Reset button

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- turn on the ignition
- press the reset button ①
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 155).

Instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset button (▷ page 24) to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

To brighten illumination

- ▶ Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster clockwise (▷ page 24).

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

To dim illumination

- ▶ Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster counterclockwise (▷ page 24).

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

Coolant temperature indicator

Warning!



- Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.



Excessive coolant temperature trigger a warning in the multifunction display (▷ page 341).

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Trip odometer

Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer display (▷ page 143).

- ▶ If it is not displayed, press the or repeatedly until the trip odometer appears.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) until the trip odometer is reset.

Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

Outside temperature indicator

Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24). For information on how to select the unit of the displayed temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see “Selecting temperature display mode” (▷ page 155).

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

▼ Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1** or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button* is in position **1**. The control system enables you to:

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings.

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.



The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

Multifunction display



- ① Outside temperature
- ② Trip odometer
- ③ Automatic transmission program mode
- ④ Main odometer
- ⑤ Current gear selector lever position

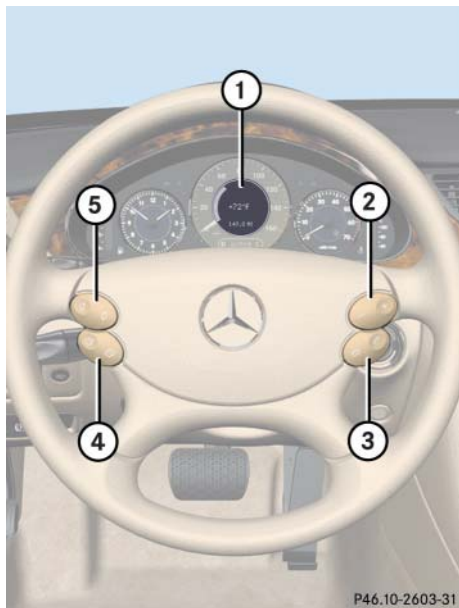
Above illustration shows the standard display.

For more information on menus displayed in the multifunction display, see “Menus” (▷ page 146).

Control system

Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system (▷ page 143) are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- ① Multifunction display in the speedometer


Operating the control system


- ② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:
Press button

 up/to increase


 down/to decrease


- ③ Telephone*:
Press button

 to take a call


 to end a call

- ④ Menu systems:
Press button

 for next menu

 for previous menu

- ⑤ Moving within a menu:
Press button

 for next display





 for previous display

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under *Audio*, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the *Settings* menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see the “Settings menu” section (▷ page 152).

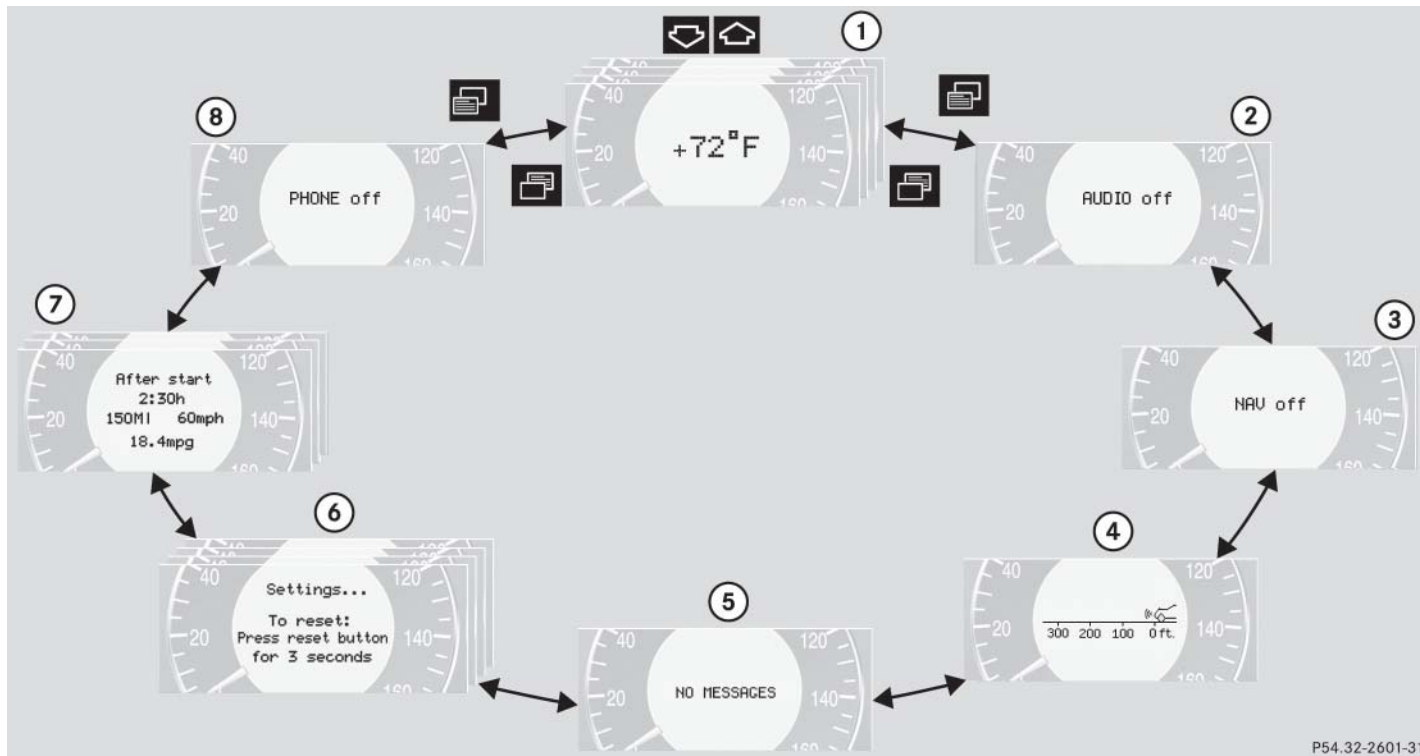
The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.32-2601-31

Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu ④	Menu ⑤	Menu ⑥	Menu ⑦	Menu ⑧
	Standard display	AUDIO	NAV*	DISTRONIC*	Vehicle status message memory	Settings	Trip computer	Telephone
	(▷ page 148)	(▷ page 148)	(▷ page 150)	(▷ page 150)	(▷ page 151)	(▷ page 152)	(▷ page 167)	(▷ page 169)
Commands/submenus	Digital speedometer	Select radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up settings	Call up vehicle malfunction, warning and system status messages stored in memory	Reset to factory settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Load phone book
	Call up maintenance system display	Operate CD player				Instrument cluster submenu	Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset	Search for name in phone book
	Check engine oil level					Time/Date submenu Lighting submenu Vehicle submenu Convenience submenu Dynamic seat* submenu	Call up range	

Control system



The headings used in the menu table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

Standard display menu

Press button or repeatedly to select the functions in the standard display menu.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Call up digital speedometer	148
Call up maintenance display	322
Check engine oil level	281

Display digital speedometer

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the digital speedometer appears in the multifunction display.

AUDIO menu

The functions in the **Audio** menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

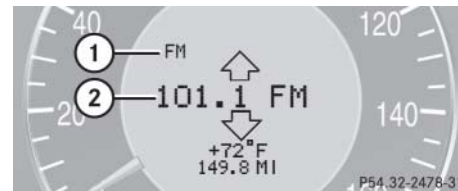
If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message **AUDIO off** is shown in the display.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select radio station	148
Select satellite radio station*	149
Operate CD player	149

Select radio station

- ▶ Turn on COMAND and select radio. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the display.



- ① Waveband setting
- ② Station frequency

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired station is found.



You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio, see separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

Select satellite radio station*

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

- ▶ Select SAT radio with the corresponding softkey in the radio menu.



- ① SAT mode and preset number
- ② Setting for station selection using memory
- ③ Channel name or number

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired channel is found.

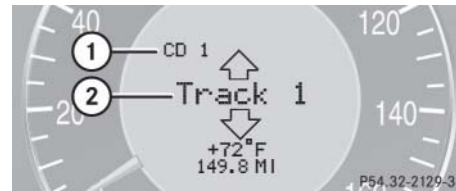


Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

For more information, refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

Operate the CD player

- ▶ Turn on COMAND and select the CD player. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played are shown in the display.



- ① Current CD (CD 1 through CD 6 for CD changer*)
- ② Current track

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.





To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center console.

Control system

NAV* menu

The Nav menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the message NAV in the display.
- If COMAND is switched off, the message NAV off is shown in the display.
- With COMAND switched on but route guidance not activated, the direction of travel and, if available, the name of the street currently traveled on appear in the multifunction display.
- With COMAND switched on and route guidance activated, the direction of travel and maneuver instructions appear in the multifunction display.



Please refer to the COMAND manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

Distronic* menu

Use the Distronic menu to display the current settings for your Distronic system.

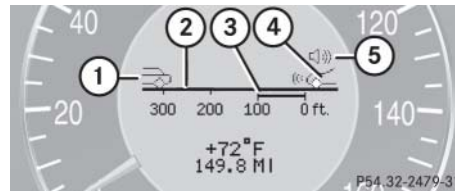
What information is shown in the display depends on whether the Distronic system is active or inactive.

Please refer to the “Driving systems” section of this manual (▶ page 215) for instructions on how to activate Distronic.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following two pictures in the display.

Distronic deactivated

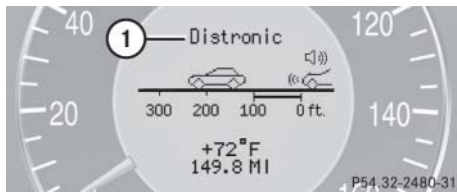
When Distronic is deactivated, you will see the standard display in the display.



- ① Vehicle ahead, if detected
- ② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- ④ Your vehicle
- ⑤ Symbol for activated distance warning function

Distronic activated

With DISTRONIC activated, the set speed will appear for about five seconds in the DISTRONIC display. The following display then appears:



① DISTRONIC activated



Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 345).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the multifunction display.

No vehicle status messages

If no conditions are recorded in memory, the message in the multifunction display is:



NO MESSAGES

Vehicle status messages have been recorded

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



Control system

- ▶ Press button  or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred. For malfunction and warning messages, see “Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display” (▷ page 345).



Should the vehicle’s system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.



The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**. You will then only see high priority messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 345).

Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function To reset: Press reset button for 3 seconds, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
 - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the Settings menu is seen in the display.



Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.


- ▶ Press the reset button again.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.




The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time.

Submenus in the Settings menu



- ▶ Press button .



In the display you see the collection of the submenus.





- ▶ Press button .

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the  button, scroll up with the  button.

With the selection marker on the desired submenu, use the  or  button to access the individual functions within that submenu.

The settings themselves are made with button  or .

Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- ▶ Move to a function in the submenu.
- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 24) in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

- ▶ Press the reset button again.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

Control system

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	TIME/DATE	LIGHTING	VEHICLE	CONVENIENCE	DYNAMIC SEAT*
Select temperature display mode	Synchronizing the time	Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Set automatic locking	Activate easy-entry/exit feature	Set level for dynamic seat, driver
Select speedometer display mode	Set time (hours)	Set locator lighting		Set SmartKey-dependency	Set level for dynamic seat, passenger
Select language	Set time (minutes)	Ambient lighting		Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror	
Select display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line	Set date (month)	Exterior lamps delayed shut-off			
Select display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display	Set date (day)	Interior lighting delayed shut-off			
	Set date (year)				

Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr. cluster submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr. cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select temperature display mode	155
Select speedometer display mode	155
Select language	156
Select display (speed display or outside temperature) for status display	156
Select display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display	157

Selecting temperature display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Temp. indicator.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the temperature unit to degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Selecting speedometer display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Display unit Speed-/odometer.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set speedometer unit to km or miles.

Control system

Selecting language

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Language.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multi-function display messages.

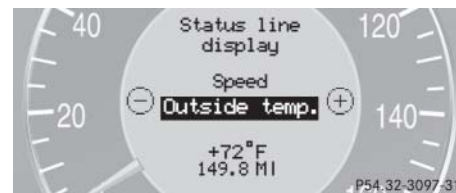
Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status display

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Status line display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the status line to degrees Fahrenheit (°F) or miles.



You will see the status indicator when you have called up a different display from the standard display.

Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Basic display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the display permanently shown in the multifunction display.

Time/Date submenu

Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the time and date display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Synchronizing the time	157
Set time (hours)	158
Set time (minutes)	158
Set date (month)	158
Set date (day)	159
Set date (year)	159



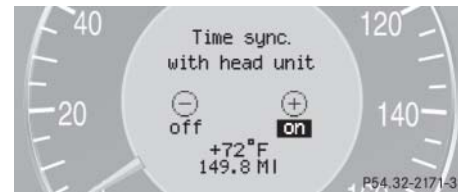
Information on setting the time, refer to separate COMAND instructions.

Synchronizing the time

This function can only be seen on vehicles with COMAND and navigation module*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Time sync. with head unit.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

Control system

Set time (hours)

This function can only be seen when time synchronization is switched off.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Clock, hours.

The selection marker is on the hour setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the hour.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing reset button (▷ page 24).

Set time (minutes)

This function can only be seen when time synchronization is switched off.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Clock, minutes.

The selection marker is on the minute setting.

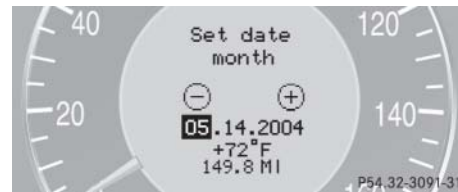


- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the minutes.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing reset button (▷ page 24).

Set date (month)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Set date month.

The selection marker is on the month setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the month.

Set date (day)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Set date day.

The selection marker is on the day setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the day.

Set date (year)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Set date year.

The selection marker is on the year setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the year.

Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	160
Setting locator lighting	161
Setting ambient lighting	161
Setting night security illumination	162
Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off	163

Control system

Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)



This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↔** repeatedly until you see Lamp circuit headlamp in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select manual operation (manual) or daytime running lamp mode (constant).

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch at position **0** or **AUTO**, the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see “Lighting” (▷ page 130).



For safety reasons, resetting the Lighting submenu to factory settings while driving (▷ page 152) will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display: Lighting - Cannot be completely reset to factory settings while driving.

Setting locator lighting

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**, the following lamps will switch on when the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO* during darkness:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking with the SmartKey the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.

- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see Function Surround lighting in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the locator lighting function on.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** when exiting the vehicle. The locator lighting feature is activated.

Setting ambient lighting

Use this function to adjust the brightness of the ambient lighting.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see Ambient light Level in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired brightness of the ambient lighting. The setting 1 represents the darkest level and setting 5 the brightest level. The ambient light is switched off at setting 0.

Control system

Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off)

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after exiting the vehicle and all doors closed.

With the delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will switch on after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch or, when using KEYLESS-GO*, turn off the engine and open the driver's door:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey from the starter switch, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 60 seconds.



You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see Headlamps delayed shut-off in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.
 - 0 sec., the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated.

- 15 sec., 30 sec., 45 sec. or 60 sec., select the desired lamp-on period.

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** before turning off the engine.

The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:

- ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Then turn it to position **2** and back to position **0**.

The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever (▷ page 35).

Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see Interior lighting delayed shut-off in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 sec., the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated.
- 5 sec., 10 sec., 15 sec. or 20 sec., the interior lighting delayed shut-off feature is activated with the desired lamp-on period.

Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set automatic locking	163

Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

Control system

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Automatic door lock.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch Automatic door lock on or off.

Convenience submenu

Access the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Convenience submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activate easy-entry/exit feature	164
Set SmartKey-dependency	165
Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror	166

Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 117).

Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch (▷ page 30).
- Move steering column stalk (▷ page 40).
- Press one of the memory position buttons or the memory button **M** (▷ page 128).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Convenience submenu.

- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Function Easy-entry feature.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to change the easy-entry/exit setting.

The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature:

off	The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated.
Steering col.	Only the steering column is moved.
Steering col. + seat	Both the steering column and the seat are moved.

Setting SmartKey-dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel, the mirrors and other settings of the control system should be stored separately for each SmartKey (▷ page 92).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Key-dependent.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set SmartKey-dependency to on or off.

Control system

Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror

Use the Mirror adjustment parking aid function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 186).

- ▶ Move the selection marker to the Convenience submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↘** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Mirror adjustment parking aid. The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch function on or off.

Dynamic seat* submenu

Access the Dynamic Seat submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Dynamic Seat submenu to change the settings for the dynamic seats. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Adjust driver seat	166
Adjust passenger seat	166

Adjusting the dynamic seat

The function dynamic seat adjustment lets you determine the way the seat adjusts while driving.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Dynamic Seat submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↘** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Dyn. Multi-cont. Seat, driver for the driver seat or Dyn. Multi-cont. Seat, fr. pass. for the passenger seat.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch function to Level 1 or Level 2.

The following settings are available:





Level 1	(Comfort) Less lateral support and slow air pressure build-up in the air chambers of the backrest side bolsters
Level 2	(Sporty) Strong lateral support and fast air pressure build-up in the air chambers of the backrest side bolsters

Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	167
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	167
Call up range (distance to empty)	168





Fuel consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: After start.



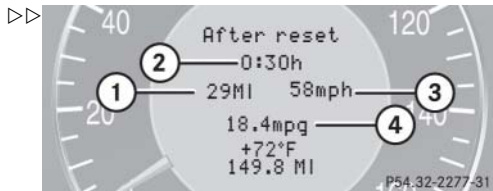
- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- ③ Average speed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start

Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the display: After reset.



Control system







- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset
- ③ Average speed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset







All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) until the value is reset to 0.

Calling up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the display: Range:

In the display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level.



TEL menu*

Warning!





A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND.
- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the Tel menu in the display.

Which messages will appear in the display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: PHONE off.
- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY appears in the display.




This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

Control system

Answering a call


When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the display you will then see the message:




- ▶ Press button .

You have answered the call. In the display you see the length of the call.



If you do not wish to accept a call, press button .





Ending a call

- ▶ Press button .

You have ended the call. In the display you will again see the standby message.



Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the Tel menu in the display.
- ▶ Press button  or .



The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. In the display you will see the message `Please wait`.


When the message `Please wait` disappears, the phone book has been loaded.


- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



If you press and hold  or  for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the display.




- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.



Redialing


The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the Tel menu in the display.

- ▶ Press button .

In the display you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

- ▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

Automatic transmission

For more information on driving with an automatic transmission, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 46).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.



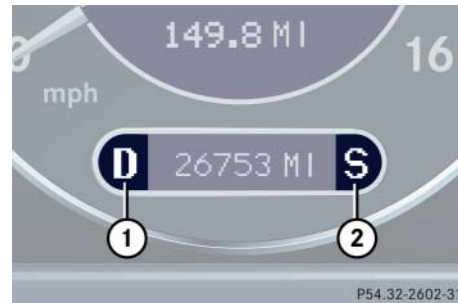
During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the gear selector lever position **D** with gear ranges (▷ page 175)
- the selected program mode: **(C/S)** (▷ page 177)
or
(M/C/S) (CLS 55 AMG only) (▷ page 182)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 178)
- the vehicle speed



- ① Current gear range/gear selector lever position
- ② Current program mode

The current gear range/gear selector lever position and program mode (C/S) or (M/C/S) appear in the multifunction display.

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate.

The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.



Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

Automatic transmission

One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

Downshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 175).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until **D** reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display. If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

	Effect
6	The transmission shifts through sixth gear only (applies only to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission).
5	The transmission shifts through fifth gear only (applies only to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission).
4	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
3	The transmission shifts through third gear only. With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

	Effect
2	The transmission shifts through second gear only. Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on steep downgrades • in mountainous regions • under extreme operating conditions
1	The transmission operates in first gear only. For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

Automatic transmission

Gear selector lever position

	Effect
P	Park position Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position P only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position P to secure the vehicle.

	Effect
	The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position P . With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in position P . If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in position P (▷ page 381).
R	Reverse gear Place gear selector lever in position R only when vehicle is stopped.

	Effect
N	Neutral No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage N while driving. If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to N only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	Drive The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 54).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Automatic shift program

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

- | | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| C Comfort | For comfort driving |
| S Sport | For standard driving |

The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (C/S) are indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 172).


Automatic transmission



Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.



The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted.

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch  repeatedly until the letter of the desired shift program appears in the multifunction display.

Select **C** for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.

- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Driving tips

Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts into a lower gear.

- ▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

Stopping

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- ▶ Leave the transmission in gear.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop longer with the engine idling and/or on a hill:

- ▶ Set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.

Maneuvering

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- ▶ Accelerate gently.
- ▶ Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

Working on the vehicle

Warning!



When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

Steering wheel gearshift control CLS 500*

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.



- ① Button, outside: upshift
- ② Button, inside: downshift



You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

Downshifting

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Press the inside ② of one of the buttons on the steering wheel.



Automatic transmission

- ▷▷ The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 175).

Upshifting

- ▶ Press the outside ① of one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press outside of one of the buttons ① (▷ page 179) on the steering wheel until **D** reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press inside of one of the buttons ② on the steering wheel and hold the respective button (▷ page 179).

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Steering wheel gearshift control

CLS 55 AMG

When driving in the automatic program modes **C**, **S** or in the manual program mode **M** you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 174).



To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting with steering wheel gearshift buttons, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

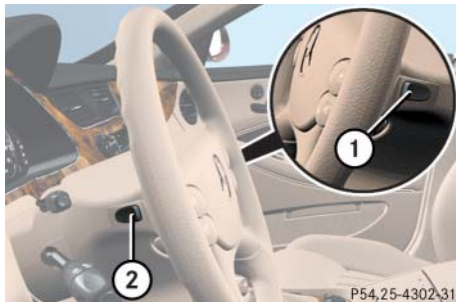


Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.



- ① Right button: upshift
- ② Left button: downshift



You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

The manual program mode **M** will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with the manual program mode **M** selected, the transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**) when the engine is restarted.

The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

Downshifting

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Press button ② on the left side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (> page 175) when you are driving in the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

Automatic transmission

Upshifting

- ▶ Press button ① on the right side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission when you are driving in the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press right button ① (▷ page 180) on the steering wheel until **D** reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press left button ② on the steering wheel and hold the respective button (▷ page 180).

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Manual shift program CLS 55 AMG

In the manual program mode **M** you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel (▷ page 179) or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 174).



Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

M Manual For manual gear shifting

C Comfort For comfort driving

S Sport For standard driving

The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (M/C/S) are indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 172).

Activating manual shift program

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the M for manual shift program mode **M** appears in the multifunction display.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

Downshifting

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction (▷ page 174).

or

- ▶ Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel (▷ page 179).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.



When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

Automatic transmission

Upshifting




In the manual program mode **M**, the transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up to the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 24). Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction (▷ page 174).

or

- ▶ Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel (▷ page 179).

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

If, instead of the manual program mode symbol **M**, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 172), shift to the next higher gear. The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

Kickdown

Using the kickdown when driving in the manual program mode **M** is not possible.

Deactivating manual shift program

- ▶ Press the program mode selector switch (▷ page 177) repeatedly until **C** or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Restart the engine.

The transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

The manual program mode **M** is not stored.

Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

▼ Good visibility

For information on windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 51).

Headlamp cleaning system*

The button is located on the left side of the dashboard.



① Headlamp washer button

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press button ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.



The headlamps are cleaned automatically if:

- the lights are switched on and
- the windscreen is wiped with windshield washer fluid fifteen times

If the ignition is switched off, the automatic headlamp cleaning mode is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

For more information on filling up the washer reservoir, see the “Operation” section (▷ page 286).

Rear view mirrors

For more information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (▷ page 41).

Auto-dimming mirrors

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirrors will not react if

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

Good visibility

Warning!



The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade* is in raised position.

Glare can endanger you and others.

Warning!



In case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

- ▶ Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Make sure the Mirror adjustment parking aid function in the Convenience submenu of the control system is switched to on (▷ page 166).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**

- immediately once you exceed a vehicle speed of approx. 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side mirror.

Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

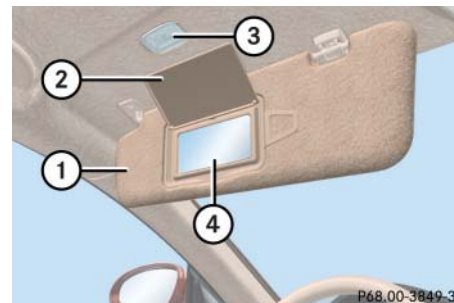
Warning!



Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

- ▶ Swing sun visors ① down when you experience glare.



- ① Sun visor
- ② Mirror cover
- ③ Mirror lamp
- ④ Vanity mirror

- ▶ To use mirror, lift up cover ②.

Make sure the sun visor is properly engaged in the mounting.

Lamp ③ switches on.

Good visibility

If sunlight enters through a side window:

- ▶ Disengage sun visor ① from mounting.
- ▶ Pivot sun visor to the side.



If you disengage sun visor ① from mounting, the mirror lamp ③ will switch off.

Rear window sunshade*

The switch is located in the center console.



- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press the switch briefly at ① to raise the sunshade.

- ▶ Press the switch briefly at ① to lower the sunshade.

Always raise the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

Warning!



When operating the rear window sunshade, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the raising or lowering procedure.

The raising or lowering procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing switch ①. To reverse direction of movement, press switch ① again.

Warning!





When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 20 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 189) or button  (▷ page 193) on the respective climate control panel.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 189) or button  (▷ page 193) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Warning!



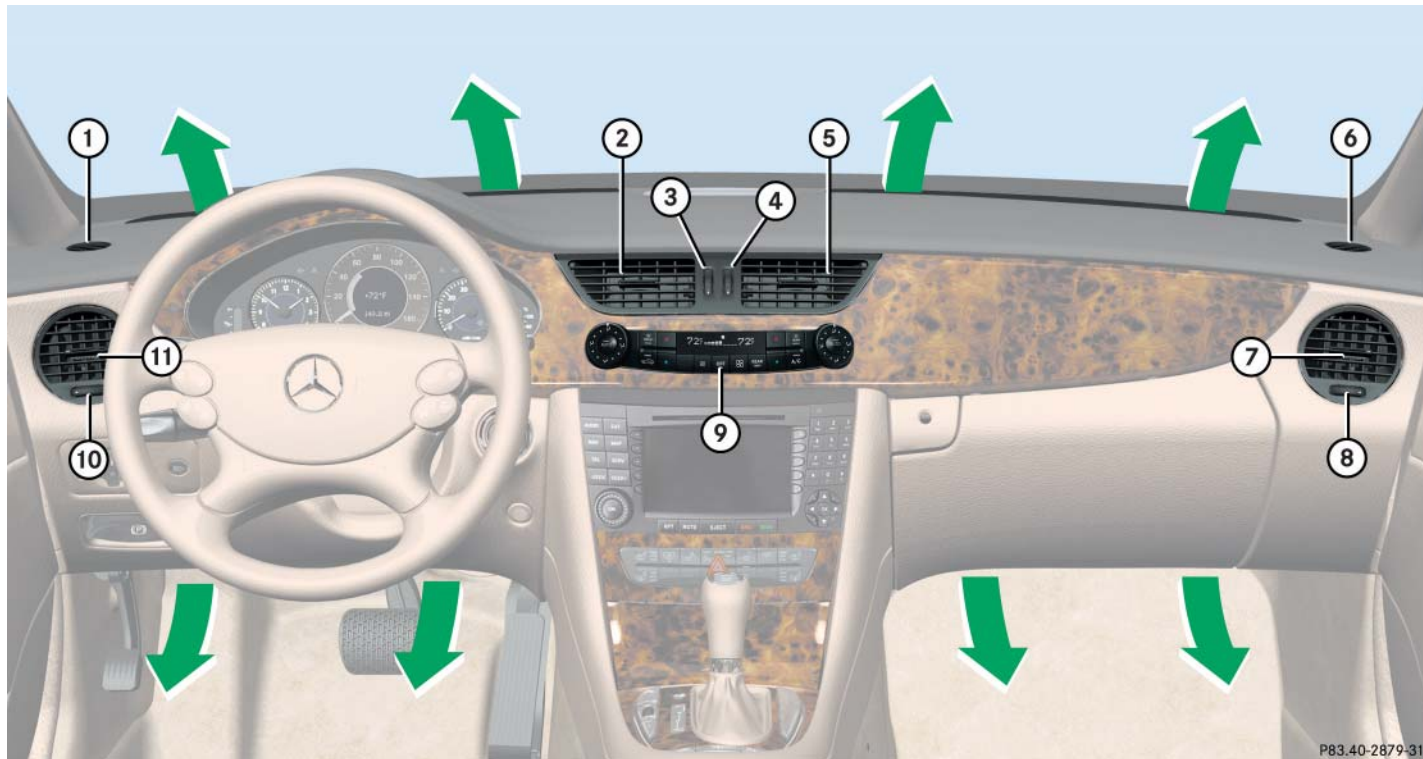
Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.



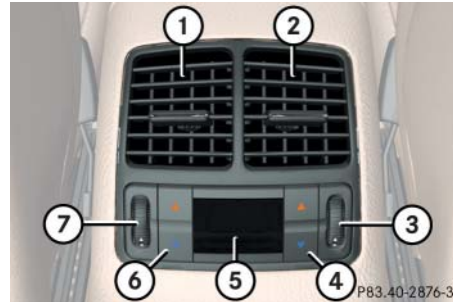
If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

4-zone automatic climate control



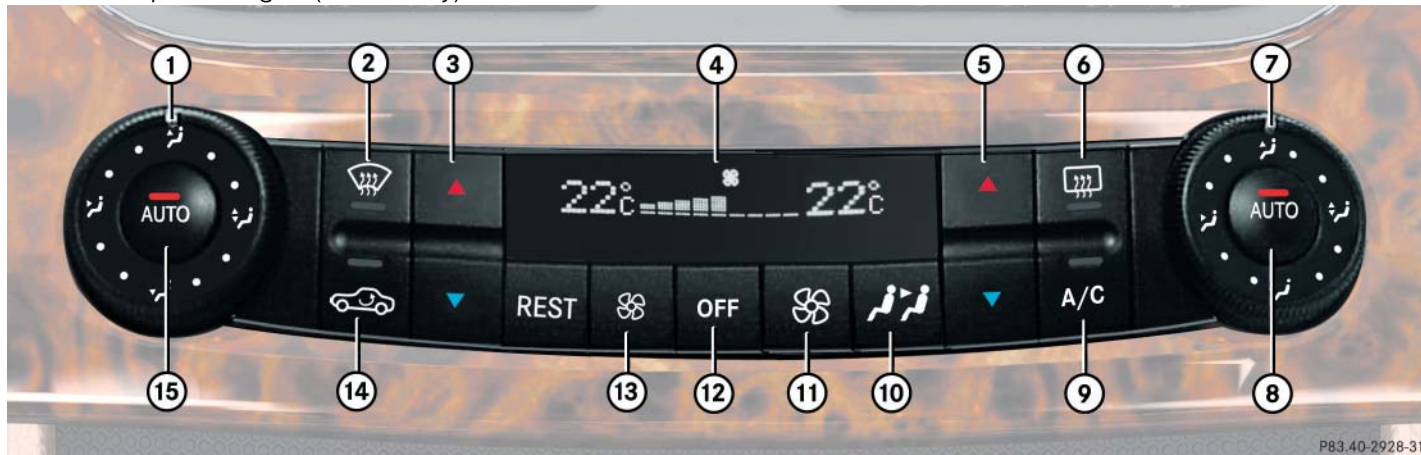
- ① Left side defroster vent, fixed
- ② Left center air vent, adjustable
- ③ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- ④ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
- ⑤ Right center air vent, adjustable
- ⑥ Right side defroster vent, fixed
- ⑦ Right side air vent, adjustable
- ⑧ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side air vent
- ⑨ Climate control panel
- ⑩ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side air vent
- ⑪ Left side air vent, adjustable



- ① Left rear center air vent, adjustable
- ② Right rear center air vent, adjustable
- ③ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right rear center air vent
- ④ Temperature rocker switch, right
- ⑤ Display
- ⑥ Temperature rocker switch, left
- ⑦ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left rear center air vent

4-zone automatic climate control

Your vehicle is equipped with either climate control panel design A (Canada only) or B (USA only).



P83.40-2928-31

Climate control panel design A (Canada only)

① Air distribution, left

② Defrosting

③ Temperature rocker switch, left

④ Display

⑤ Temperature rocker switch, right

⑥ Rear window defroster

⑦ Air distribution, right

⑧ Air distribution and air volume, right (automatic, manual)

⑨ AC cooling on/off

⑩ Rear air-conditioning remote control

⑪ Increase air volume

⑫ Climate control on/off

⑬ Decrease air volume

⑭ Air recirculation

⑮ Air distribution and air volume, left (automatic, manual)

4-zone automatic climate control



P83.40-2880-31

Climate control panel design B (USA only)

①	Air distribution, left	⑦	Air distribution, right	⑫	Climate control on/off
②	Defrosting	⑧	Air distribution and air volume, right (automatic, manual)	⑬	Decrease air volume
③	Temperature rocker switch, left	⑨	AC cooling on/off	⑭	Air recirculation
④	Display	⑩	Rear air-conditioning remote control	⑮	Air distribution and air volume, left (automatic, manual)
⑤	Temperature rocker switch, right	⑪	Increase air volume		
⑥	Rear window defroster				

4-zone automatic climate control

Warning!



When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burn or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary change the air flow using the air distribution controls (> page 193) to direct the air away from the footwell air vents.

The climate control is a 4-zone intelligent climate control system. Your vehicle interior is divided into 4 zones.



P83.40-2877-31

With the help of a sun sensor, the climate control determines the relation of the sun to the vehicle and automatically adjusts the inside temperature for every individual zone.

You can set the temperature for each of the 4 zones separately. These settings can be assigned to a SmartKey and stored in memory (> page 165).

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. It cools the vehicle's interior according to the angle and intensity of the sun's rays, the outside temperature and the selected temperature. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode.

4-zone automatic climate control

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193) is deactivated.

Warning!

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

Deactivating the 4-zone automatic climate control system**Deactivating**

It is possible to deactivate the climate control system.

- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193) until the display is cleared.

The climate control system is deactivated.



When the air conditioning is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up.

Reactivating

- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193) again.

4-zone automatic climate control

Setting the temperature

Use temperature control rocker switches ③ and ⑤ (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

Increasing

- ▶ Push top of temperature control rocker switch ③ and/or ⑤ (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Decreasing

- ▶ Push bottom of temperature control rocker switch ③ and/or ⑤ (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adjusting air distribution

Use the air distribution controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193) or to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
	Directs air to the windows
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells

4-zone automatic climate control

Adjusting manually

- ▶ Turn air distribution controls on each side of the passenger compartment to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out.

Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press left or right **AUTO** button (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).



The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button illuminates. The air distribution is adjusted automatically.

Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on.
- ▶ Press the left or right **AUTO** button (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).

Adjusting air volume**Adjusting manually**

Nine blower speeds are available.

- ▶ Press  to decrease or  (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193) to increase air volume to the desired level.

The AUTO display disappears and the automatic mode is switched off. The selected blower speed is shown in the display.

Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press left or right **AUTO** button (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).

The AUTO display appears and the air volume is adjusted automatically.

Defrosting

These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 192) or button  (▷ page 193).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- maximum blowing and heating power
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

4-zone automatic climate control

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 192) or button  (▷ page 193).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

Maximum cooling MAX COOL

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the airflow volume control are set to **AUTO** and there is a high need for cooling, the display “MAX COOL” appears in the front and rear display.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and tilt/sliding sunroof are closed).

Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.


Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.



Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



Press and hold button  for approx. two seconds. The side windows and tilt/sliding roof* will close. You can release button  once the closing procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue closing until they are fully closed.


Warning!



Never operate the side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger:

Vehicles with tilt/sliding sunroof: The closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof in any direction.

The closing of the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof can be reversed by again pressing and holding the  button.

4-zone automatic climate control




The air recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel



If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 193) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

Deactivating



- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



Press and hold button  for approx. two seconds. The side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will return to their previous position. You can release button  once the opening procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue opening until they have reached their previous position.



A window or tilt/sliding sunroof will only return to its previous position if it has not been moved to another position using the respective window switch or tilt/sliding sunroof switch after it was closed with button . A window or tilt/sliding sunroof that has been moved will remain in its current position if button  is used to re-open the remaining windows or tilt/sliding sunroof.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

4-zone automatic climate control

Combination filter with pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode

The combination filter reduces pollutants and unpleasant odors in the outside air. The pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode automatically switches off the supply of outside air when pollutants are detected in the air.



The pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode is not possible if you have switched off the air conditioning or if the temperature falls below 41°F (5°C).

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.


Warning!



If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.


- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The cooling function is switched off.

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193) again.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

4-zone automatic climate control

Residual heat and ventilation (available on 4-zone automatic climate control panel design A, Canada only)

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

Activating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** or **1**, or remove it from the starter switch.
- ▶ Press button **REST** (> page 192).
REST in the display comes on.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **REST** (> page 192).
REST in the display goes out.

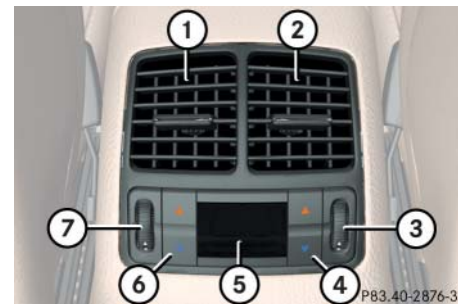
The residual heat is automatically turned off

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops



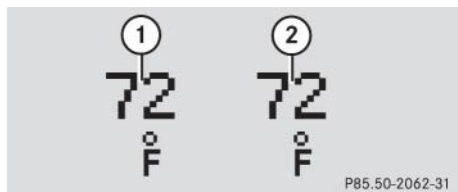
How long the system will provide heating depends on the coolant temperature and the temperature set by the operator. The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

Rear air conditioning



- ① Left rear center air vent, adjustable
- ② Right rear center air vent, adjustable
- ③ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right rear center air vent
- ④ Temperature rocker switch, right
- ⑤ Display
- ⑥ Temperature rocker switch, left
- ⑦ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left rear center air vent

4-zone automatic climate control



Display

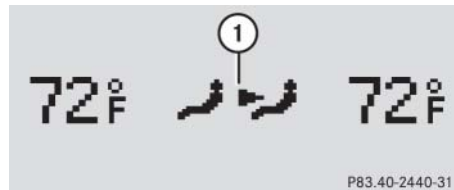
- ① Temperature, left
- ② Temperature, right

Basic settings



We recommend setting the temperature on both the left- and right-hand sides to 72°F (22°C). This ensures a pleasant temperature in the rear of the vehicle.

The temperatures for the left- and right-hand sides can be set using temperature rocker switches ④ and ⑥.

Adjusting the rear settings with the front control panel



Display



- ▶ Press the  button (▷ page 192) or  (▷ page 193).

The display switches over.

The temperature for the rear left- and right-hand sides of the vehicle can be set with temperature rocker switches ③ and ⑤ (▷ page 192) or (▷ page 193).

The temperature display disappears approximately five seconds after the last SmartKey confirmation and switches back to the normal display.



The normal display will appear when the  or  button is pressed again.

▼ Power windows

Opening and closing the windows

The side windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all of the side windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger door and the rear doors.



- ① Rear window override switch
(▷ page 77)
- ② Right front window
- ③ Right rear window
- ④ Left rear window
- ⑤ Left front window



Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The door windows are equipped with the express-close and automatic reversal function. If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.


If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*) on the door handle, or by pressing and holding the  button on the climate control panel, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Power windows



You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 206) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 206).

You can close and reopen the windows using the air recirculation button  in the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 193).



Operating the windows from the rear is not possible if you activate the override switch (▷ page 77).



With the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or removed from the starter switch, the power windows can be operated:

- until you open the driver’s or front passenger’s door
- for at least five minutes.

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

Opening the windows

▶ Press switch ② to ⑤ to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

Closing the windows

▶ Pull switch ② to ⑤ to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

Warning



If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

- ▶ Press switch ② to ⑤ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens completely.

Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

- ▶ Pull switch ② to ⑤ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.

Warning!



Driver's door only:

If within five seconds switch is again pulled past the resistance point and released, the automatic reversal will not operate.



If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the respective power window switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, pull and hold the respective power window switch. The side window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

Stopping windows during Express-operation

- ▶ Press or pull the respective power window switch again.

Synchronizing power windows

The power windows must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close)

Synchronizing

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Pull switch ② to ⑤ until the side windows are completely closed.
- ▶ Hold on to switches ② to ⑤ for approximately one second.

The power windows are synchronized.

Power windows

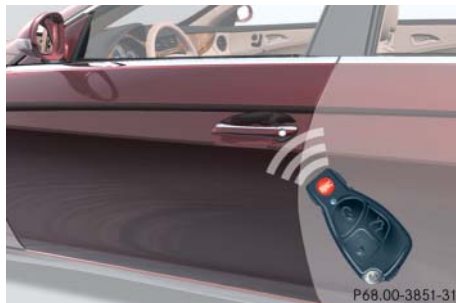
Summer opening feature

If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously:



- opening the side windows
- opening the tilt/sliding sunroof
- turning on the seat ventilation* for the driver's seat



The seat ventilation* for the driver's seat is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature.




SmartKey

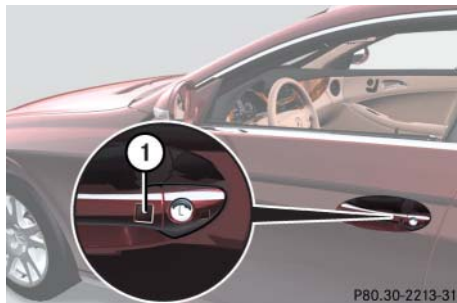
- ▶ With the vehicle unlocked, aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* at the driver's outside door handle. The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof have reached the desired position.
- ▶ Release button  to interrupt procedure.

Convenience closing feature

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the windows, tilt/sliding sunroof simultaneously.

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey at the driver's outside door handle (> page 206). The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows, the tilt/sliding sunroof are completely closed.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:



① Lock button on the door handle




- ▶ Press and hold the lock button ① at the outside door handle until the windows, the tilt/sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- ▶ Release the lock button ① at the outside door handle to interrupt procedure.

Warning!



When closing the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release button  to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button . To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold button .

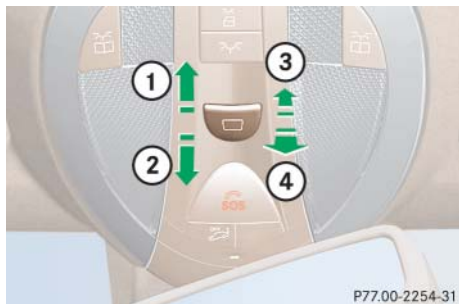
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:

- Release the lock button (▷ page 57) on the exterior driver's door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Pull on the exterior driver's door handle and hold firmly. The side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

Power tilt /sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof is on the overhead control panel.



Sunroof switch

- ① Push back to slide sunroof open
- ② Push forward to slide sunroof closed
- ③ Push up to raise sunroof at rear
- ④ Pull down to lower sunroof at rear

With the sunroof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the sunroof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the sunroof open, the screen will also retract.



Warning!



When closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.




To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding sunroof.

Do not open the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 383).



You can also open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey (summer opening/convenience closing feature) (▷ page 206).

You can close and reopen the tilt/sliding sunroof using the air recirculation button  in the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 193).

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 46).

Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

- ▶ To open, close, raise or lower the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch to resistance point in the required direction of arrows ① to ④.

Release the sunroof switch when the tilt/sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.

Fully opening (Express-open) and closing (Express-close) the power tilt/sliding sunroof

- ▶ To open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch past the resistance point in the direction of arrow ① to ② and release.

The tilt/pop up roof opens or closes completely.

Power tilt /sliding sunroof

Stopping the power tilt/sliding sunroof during Express-operation

- ▶ Move the sunroof switch in any direction.



If the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the tilt/sliding sunroof will stop and reopen slightly.

Synchronizing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
 - after the tilt/sliding sunroof has been closed manually (▷ page 383)
 - after a malfunction
 - if the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open smoothly
- ▶ Remove the respective fuse from the main fuse box (▷ page 412).
 - ▶ Reinsert the fuse in the main fuse box.
 - ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

- ▶ Move and hold the sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ③ until the tilt/sliding sunroof is fully raised at the rear.

Keep holding the sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ③ for approximately one second.

- ▶ Check the Express-open feature (▷ page 209).

If the tilt/sliding sunroof opens completely, the roof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

▼ Driving systems

The following driving systems are explained on the following pages:

- Cruise control and Distronic*, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed
- Airmatic DC adjusts the vehicle suspension characteristics automatically and controls the vehicle level
- Parktronic system*, which assists the driver during parking maneuvers

The BAS, ABS, ESP and SBC are described in the “Safety and Security” section (▷ page 79).

Cruise control

The cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 22).

Warning!

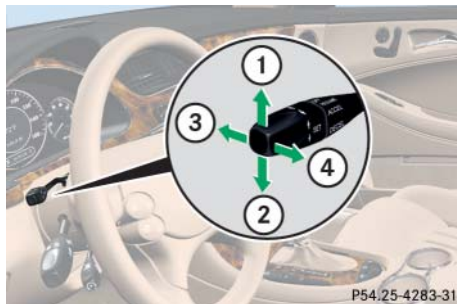


The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.



- ① Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- ③ Cancel cruise control
- ④ Resume at last set speed

Warning!



The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Keep in mind that the cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Setting current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift ① or depress ② the cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.

The selected speed appears in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.



On uphill or downhill grades, the cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

On downhill grades, the cruise control maintains the set speed with active braking action. In addition, on longer downhill grades the automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel the cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

The cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 212).

The cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.



The cruise control automatically switches off, if

- you step on the brake pedal.
- you depress the parking brake pedal.

In this case the segments in the multifunction display (▷ page 143) go out and no warning sounds.

- the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- the ESP is in operation or switched off with the ESP switch (▷ page 83).
- you move the gear selector lever to position **N** while driving.

The segments in the multifunction display (▷ page 143) go out, and an acoustic warning sounds.



Moving the gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels the cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Driving systems

Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 212) and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is set.

Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Depress the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 212) and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is set.



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will automatically brake the vehicle if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

Faster

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 212).

Slower

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 212).

Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the pre-set speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever to position ④ (▷ page 212).
The cruise control resume the last set speed.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The selected speed appears in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.

Distronic*

When activated, the DISTRONIC adaptive cruise control system increases driving convenience afforded by the cruise control during travel on expressways and other major roads.

- If the DISTRONIC distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at a preset distance.
- If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you, DISTRONIC will function in the same way as cruise control (▷ page 212).

Warning!



DISTRONIC adaptive cruise control is no substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to stationary objects, nor recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of vehicles ahead. DISTRONIC can only apply a maximum of 20% of the vehicle's braking power.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to road, traffic, and weather conditions and to provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to retain control of the vehicle.

Warning!



DISTRONIC is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always rests with the driver.

DISTRONIC cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

Warning!



DISTRONIC requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Driving systems



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Warning!



Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account. Only use Distronic if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

Warning!



Use of Distronic can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

Distronic does not act upon adverse sight distance conditions. Do not use Distronic during conditions of fog and heavy rain, snow or sleet.

Warning!



Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not Distronic is activated.

Use of Distronic can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.

Distronic will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). Distronic will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off Distronic:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, Distronic will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

Distronic is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

Warning!



The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Distronic displays in the speedometer dial



① Set speed

If DISTRONIC is activated, one or two segments come on around the set speed.




The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the DISTRONIC system.




① Segments

If DISTRONIC detects a vehicle directly ahead, the segments (representing the difference) from the speed of the vehicle ahead to the set speed come on.

If DISTRONIC calculates that there is a danger of collision:


- The distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on red.
- An intermittent warning sounds.
- ▶ Immediately brake the vehicle to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking. See the following warning note.

The intermittent warning sound ceases and the red distance warning lamp  goes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

Warning!



An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the Distronic system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that Distronic will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase the distance to the vehicle in front of you. The warning sound is intended as a final caution that you have not interceded with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking, as that will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

Warning!





Distronic brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 6.5 ft/s^2 (2 m/s^2). This corresponds to about 20% of the maximum deceleration ability of your vehicle.

Distronic brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the speed.

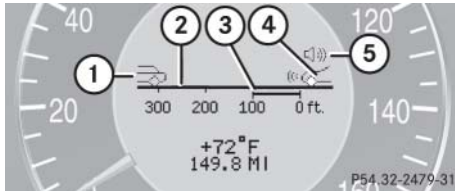
Distronic menu in the control system

In the Distronic menu you can read the current settings for Distronic. What appears in the display depends on whether Distronic and the distance warning function are turned on or off.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following displays.

Distronic deactivated

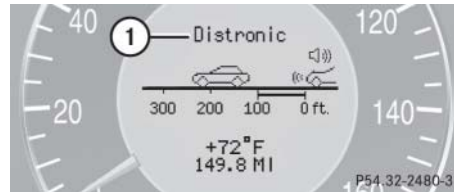
When DISTRONIC is deactivated you will see the standard display in the multifunction display.



- ① Vehicle ahead, if detected
- ② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- ④ Your vehicle
- ⑤ Symbol for activated distance warning function

Distronic activated

If you turn DISTRONIC on, you will see the set speed in the multifunction display for about five seconds. When DISTRONIC is activated, you will see the following display in the multifunction display.

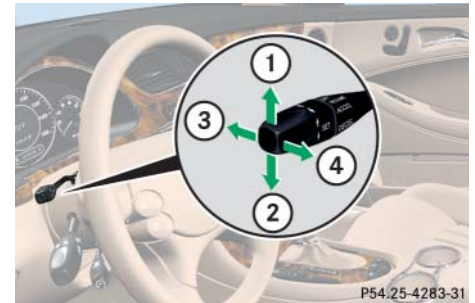


- ① DISTRONIC activated

Cruise control lever

The DISTRONIC system is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column.



- ① Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- ③ Deactivate DISTRONIC
- ④ Resume at last set speed

Driving systems

Activating Distronic

You can activate Distronic if:

- you are driving between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h)
- the ESP is activated (> page 81)

If Distronic has not been activated after pressing the cruise control lever you will see the message --- in the multifunction display.

In the following cases you cannot activate Distronic:

- up to two minutes after starting the engine
- when you brake
- if you have set the parking brake
- if the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **R** or **N**
- if the ESP is switched off

Setting the current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift or depress the cruise control lever.

Distronic is activated and the current speed is set.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.



If you do not take your foot off the accelerator completely, the following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Distronic override.

The distance to a slower moving vehicles in front of you will not be set. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.

Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① (> page 219) to increase vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds (> page 219), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on, on the speedometer (> page 217).



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate Distronic. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ② (▷ page 219) to decrease vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds (▷ page 219), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on, on the speedometer (▷ page 217).



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brakes will be applied to support deceleration.

In addition, the transmission will automatically downshift on long downhill grades.

Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

Faster

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 219).

Setting stored speed ("Resume" function)

Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the pre-set speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 219).
Distronic is activated and set to the last stored speed.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Driving systems

Deactivating DISTRONIC

There are several ways to deactivate the DISTRONIC system:

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 219).

or

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

DISTRONIC will be deactivated. The last speed set will be stored in memory.



The following message will appear in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds: *DISTRONIC off*.

The last stored speed is deleted when you turn off the engine.

DISTRONIC deactivates automatically when:

- you set the parking brake
- you drive slower than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the ESP is active (▷ page 81) or you deactivate the ESP
- you move the gear selector lever into position **N**

A signal will sound. The *DISTRONIC off* message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Warning!



DISTRONIC switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) by operation of the system. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

Setting the following distance in DISTRONIC

You can set the specified following distance for DISTRONIC by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle, DISTRONIC calculates and sets the required following distance to the vehicle ahead. The set distance will be shown in the multifunction display field.

The thumbwheel for making the time setting is located on the lower section of the center console.

Warning!



It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



- ① Distance warning function on/off switch
- ② Control lamp
- ③ Thumbwheel for setting distance

Increasing distance

Increasing the distance setting tells DISTRONIC to maintain a greater following distance to the vehicle ahead.

- Turn thumbwheel ③ towards .


Decreasing distance

Decreasing the distance setting tells DISTRONIC to maintain a shorter following distance to the vehicle ahead.

- Turn thumbwheel ③ towards .

Distance warning function

When DISTRONIC is deactivated, this function will continue to warn you when recognizing a stationary obstacle or a slower vehicle moving in the vehicle's path and the danger of a collision exists:


- The distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.
- An intermittent warning will sound if necessary.

If these warnings are issued, you must brake manually to maintain a safe distance and avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead.

When pressing the brake pedal, the warning sound ceases. The warning sound will also cease when the distance to the vehicle ahead is sufficient again without applying the brakes. In this case, the distance warning lamp also goes out.

Warning!



If the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on while driving and/or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required. As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. Especially depending on road surface conditions and driver reaction, this will not always enable you to avoid a collision.

Driving systems



Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by DISTRONIC. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

Activating

- ▶ Press switch ①.

The indicator lamp ② on the switch comes on. A loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 219).

Deactivating

- ▶ Press switch ①.

The indicator lamp ② on the switch goes out. No loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Driving with DISTRONIC

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. This will deactivate the DISTRONIC system.

Warning!



DISTRONIC works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at a distance set by DISTRONIC). This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you change lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the vehicle in front is in a sharp turn, DISTRONIC could lose sight of a vehicle traveling in front of it, then your vehicle could accelerate to the previously selected speed.

DISTRONIC regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be on the alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by steering or braking the vehicle.

Warning!



DISTRONIC should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

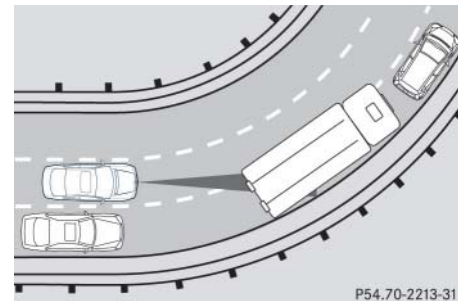
The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located behind the hood grille), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain. In such a case, Distronic will switch off, and the message Distronic Currently unavailable See Operator's Manual appears in the multifunction display.

For cleaning and care of the Distronic sensor, see "Cleaning the Distronic system sensor" (▷ page 330).



If the message Distronic Currently unavailable See Operator's Manual disappears during driving and the last speed stored flashes for approximately five seconds, the dirt (e.g. slush) has dissolved; Distronic works again.

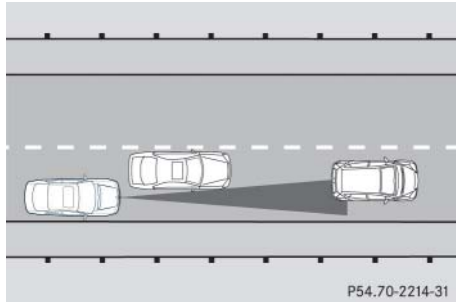
Turns and bends



In turns or bends, Distronic may not detect a moving vehicle in front, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

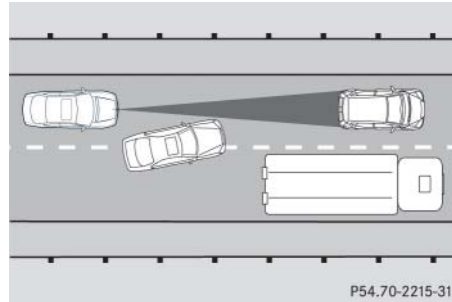
Driving systems

Offset driving



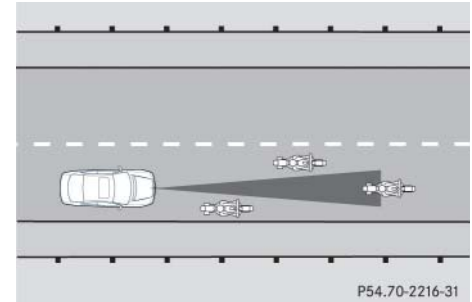
A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by DISTRONIC. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

Lane changing



DISTRONIC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle.

Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profile, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by DISTRONIC. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicles ahead.

Airmatic DC (Dual Control)

Airmatic automatically selects the optimum suspension tuning and ride height for your vehicle. The Airmatic consists of two components:

- Adaptive Damping System (ADS)
- Vehicle level control

The ADS automatically selects the optimum damping for the respective driving conditions. At the same time the suspension is set to either sporty or comfort.

Suspension tuning

The suspension tuning is set according to:

- Your driving style
- Road surface conditions
- Your choice of suspension style, “sporty I”, “sporty II” or “comfortable”, which you select using the damping button.

The following suspension styles are available:

- Comfortable
Both indicator lamps ② are off.
- Sporty I
One indicator lamp ② is on.
- Sporty II
Both indicator lamps ② are on.



- ① Damping button
- ② Indicator lamps

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press the damping button ① until the desired suspension style is set.



The selected suspension style is stored in memory, even after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.



In the sporty suspension style the vehicle is lowered up to 0.6 in (15 mm).

Driving systems

Vehicle level control

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to

- reduce fuel consumption
- increase vehicle safety

The following vehicle chassis ride heights can be selected:

- Normal
- Raised
- Lowered

The vehicle chassis ride height is raised or lowered according to the selected level setting and to the vehicle speed:

- At a speed above approximately 68 mph (110 km/h).
- At the sporty suspension style selected (▷ page 227), ride height is reduced automatically by up to approximately 0.6 in (15 mm).
- If you have selected the “comfortable suspension style” (▷ page 227) and you lock the vehicle with the engine switched off.



These height adjustments are so small that you may not notice any change.

Select the “Raised” level only when required by current driving conditions. Otherwise

- fuel consumption may increase
- handling may be impaired

Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, keep hands and feet away from wheel housing area, and stay away from under the vehicle when lowering the vehicle chassis.

The following vehicle level settings can be selected when the vehicle is stationary and the engine is running:

Vehicle level when stationary	Use for	Ride height increase over normal	Automatic lowering	Indicator lamp (▷ page 229)
Normal	Normal operation	None	Max. approx. 0.6 in (15 mm)	Lamp off
Raised	Driving with snow chains or very rough road surface conditions	Approx. 0.8 in (20 mm)	Max. approx. 1.4 in (35 mm)	Lamp on

The button is located in the lower section of the center console.



- ① Vehicle level control button
- ② Indicator lamp

- ▶ Briefly press button ① to change from “Normal” level to “Raised” level. When vehicle is at “Raised” level, pressing the switch will return the vehicle to “Normal” level.



At a speed of approximately above 75 mph (120 km/h) or if the speed amounts to between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 75 mph (120 km/h)

for approximately five minutes, the setting “Raised” is canceled. The message *Leveling cancelled* appears in the multifunction display.

If you do not drive in this speed range, the “Raised” level remains stored even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

Parktronic system (Parking assist)*

Warning!



Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice, see “Cleaning the Parktronic system* sensors” (▷ page 330).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

Warning!



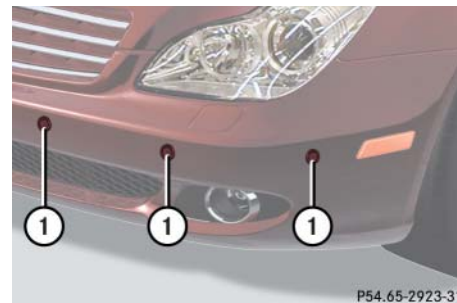
Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

The Parktronic system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition, release the parking brake, and placed the gear selector lever in position **D**, **R**, or **N**. The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds over approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds the Parktronic system turns on again.

The Parktronic system also deactivates when you place the gear selector lever in position **P** or depress the parking brake pedal.

The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

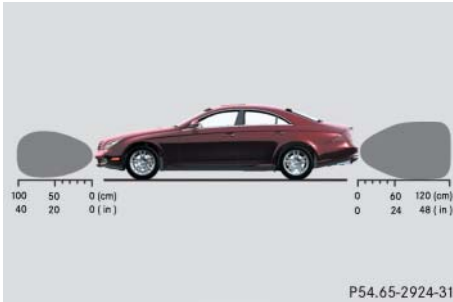


P54.65-2923-31

① Sensors in the front bumper

Range of the sensors

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors, see “Cleaning the Parktronic system* sensors” (▷ page 330).



Front sensors

Center	approx. 40 in (100 cm)
Corners	approx. 24 in (60 cm)

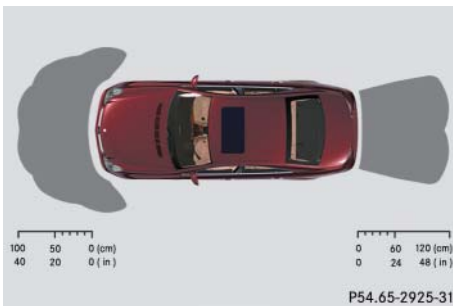
Rear sensors

Center	approx. 48 in (120 cm)
Corners	approx. 32 in (80 cm)



During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.



Minimum distance

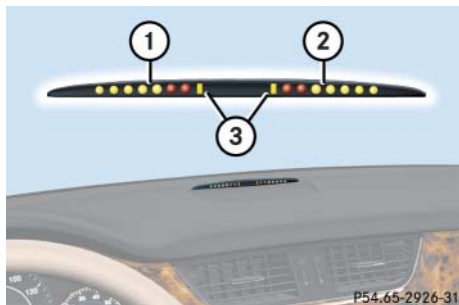
Center	approx. 8 in (20 cm)
Corners	approx. 6 in (15 cm)

If the system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance might no longer be indicated by the system.

Driving systems

Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicator for the front area is located above the center air vents in the dashboard. The warning indicator for the rear area is integrated in the rear trim.



Front area warning indicator

- ① Left side of the vehicle
- ② Right side of the vehicle
- ③ Readiness indicators

Each warning indicator is divided into five yellow and two red segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is operational when the yellow readiness indicators ③ are illuminated.

The position of the gear selector lever determines which warning indicators will be activated.

Gear selector lever position	Warning indicator
D	Front area activated
R or N	Front and rear area activated
P	Neither activated

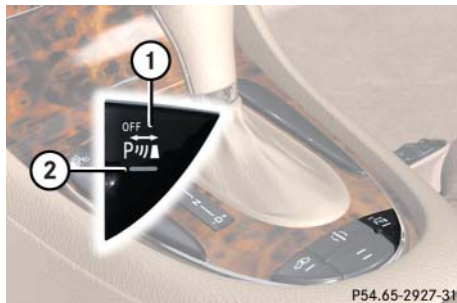
As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more segments will come on, depending on the distance. When the seventh segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

- Front area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of two seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **P** or the parking brake is activated.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of two seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **D**, **P** or the parking brake is activated.

Switching the Parktronic system on/off

The Parktronic system can be switched off manually.

The Parktronic switch is located in the lower part of the center console (▷ page 28).



- ① Parktronic switch
- ② Indicator lamp

Switching off the Parktronic system

- ▶ Press Parktronic switch ①.
- Indicator lamp ② comes on.

Switching on the Parktronic system

- ▶ Press Parktronic switch ① again.
- Indicator lamp ② goes out.



The Parktronic system is automatically switched on when the ignition is switched on (▷ page 34).

Parktronic system malfunction

If only the red distance segments illuminate and an acoustic warning sounds, there is a malfunction in the Parktronic system. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ▶ Have the Parktronic system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If only the red distance segments illuminate and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty or there is an interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Clean the Parktronic system sensors (▷ page 330).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- or
- ▶ Check the Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

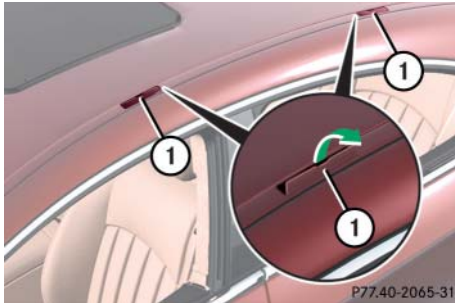
Loading

Roof rack*

Warning!



Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.



① Trim

Preparing roof rack installation

- ▶ Open trim ① at the trim strips in the roof.
- ▶ Secure the roof rack according to manufacturer's instructions for installation.



Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

Make sure

- you can fully raise the tilt/sliding sunroof
- you can fully open the trunk

Loading instructions

The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the load limit or vehicle capacity weight indicated on the corresponding placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

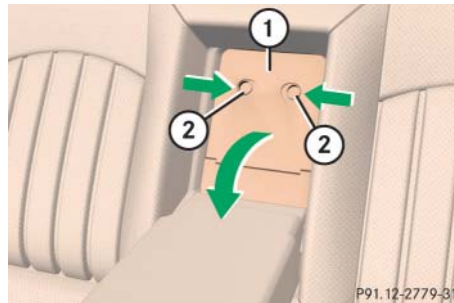
To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the rear-window shelf.

Never drive vehicle with trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Ski sack*

Unfolding and loading

- ▶ Fold rear armrest down (arrow).

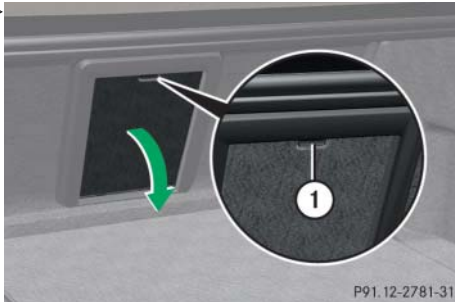


- ① Cover
- ② Catch
- ▶ Pull catches ② in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Open the cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.



- ① Hook and loop fastener
- ▶ Unfasten hook and loop fastener ①.
- ▶ Pull ski sack into passenger compartment and unfold.
- ▶ Open the front storage compartment in the rear center console (▶ page 244).
- ▶ Remove the cup holder (▶ page 244). ▶▶

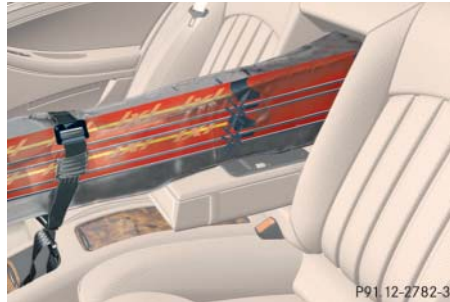
Loading



① Button

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press button ①.

The flap opens in direction of arrow.



- ▶ From trunk, slide skis into ski sack.

Warning!



The ski sack is designed for up to four pairs of skis. Do not load the ski sack with other objects.

Always fasten the ski sack securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski sack can cause injury to vehicle occupants.



① Strap

- ▶ Tighten strap ① by pulling at the loose end (arrow) until the skis in the ski sack are tightly secured.



① Cover

- ▶ With insert or cup holder removed, fold cover ① upward.



① Hook

② Eye

- ▶ Connect hook ① to eye ② located in the front storage compartment in the rear center console.
- ▶ Tighten strap by pulling at the loose end (arrow).

Unloading and folding

- ▶ Loosen both straps.
- ▶ Disconnect hook ① from eye ②.
- ▶ Unload skis.
- ▶ Close flap in trunk.
- ▶ Fold and flatten ski sack lengthwise.
- ▶ Place folded ski sack inside recess of backrest.
- ▶ Fasten hook and loop fastener
- ▶ Close ski sack compartment cover.

Loading

Removal of ski sack

For removal of the ski sack, we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



Never drive vehicle with trunk open while the ski sack is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.



To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always close the cover.

Cargo tie-down hooks

Four hooks are located in the trunk.

- ▶ Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all hooks with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Always follow loading instructions (▷ page 234).

▼ Useful features

Storage compartments

Warning!



To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

Parcel net in front passenger footwell



P68.00-3872-31

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Warning!

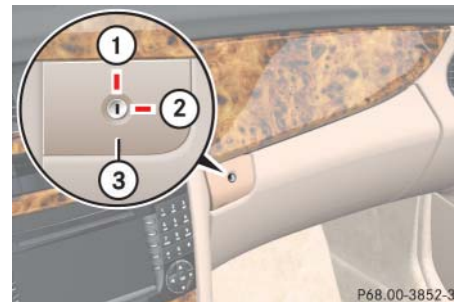


The parcel net is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel net.

The parcel net cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Glove box



P68.00-3852-31

- ① Unlocked
- ② Locked
- ③ Glove box lid release

Locking the glove box

- ▶ Insert mechanical key (▷ page 379) into the glove box lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key to position ②.

Useful features

Unlocking the glove box

- ▶ Insert mechanical key (▷ page 379) into the glove box lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key to position ①.

Opening the glove box

- ▶ Press glove box lid release ③.
The glove box lid opens downward.

Closing the glove box

- ▶ Push lid up to close.

Storage compartment in the center console (no CD changer* installed)



① Opening/closing button

- ▶ Press button ① to open.

The control panel swings out upwards and the storage compartment extends out.

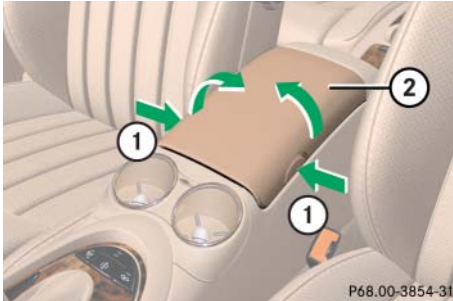


The storage compartment closes automatically after approximately 30 seconds.

Never place any medications in the storage compartment. If there is a power failure, the storage compartment cannot be opened.

- ▶ Press button ① to close.

Storage compartment under center armrest



- ① Button to open storage compartment
- ② Storage compartment

Opening

- ▶ Press button ① right or left and fold the cover ② sideward.

Front center console storage compartment ventilation

The front center console storage compartment under the armrest has its own air vent. The air temperature is about the same as that of the dashboard air vents.

The lever is located in the front center vent.



- ① Lever

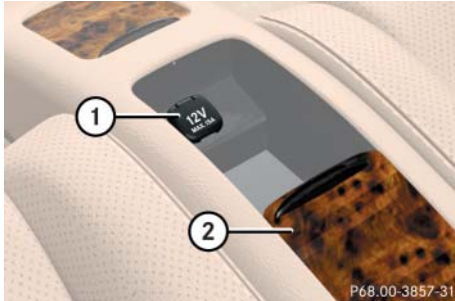
- ▶ To open air vent slide the lever ① up.
- ▶ To close air vent slide the lever ① down.



The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects (e.g. groceries) in the compartment, close the air vent while heating the passenger compartment

Useful features

Rear storage compartment in the rear center console



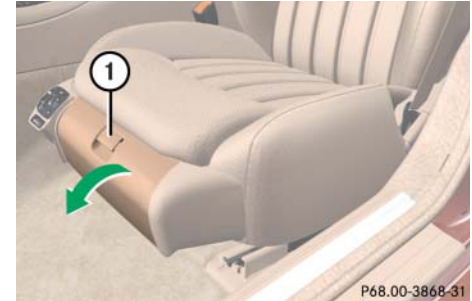
- ① Socket (▷ page 247)
- ② Cover
- ▶ Slide cover ② back.

Storage compartment in the rear armrest



- ▶ Press the handle upwards and fold the rear armrest up.

Storage compartment under the driver's seat



- ① Tab
- ▶ Pull tab ① upward.
- ▶ Fold the covering forward.

Ruffled storage bags



Ruffled storage bags are located on the back of the front seats.

Warning!



The ruffled storage bag is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the ruffled storage bag.

The ruffled storage bag cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Cup holders

Warning!



In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Cup holder in the center console

Extending the cup holder



- ▶ Briefly press mark on cup holder. The cup holder automatically extends.

Useful features

Retracting the cup holder

- ▶ Press mark on cup holder and push cup holder in until it engages.

Removing the cup holder



The cup holder can be removed for cleaning. Clean the cup holder with clear, lukewarm water.

- ▶ Extend cup holder (▷ page 243).
- ▶ Press mark on cup holder and remove cup holder by pulling it upward.

Reinstalling the cup holder

- ▶ Insert cup holder into opening.



Make sure that the cup holder is correctly positioned in the guide while you are reinstalling it.

- ▶ Press mark on cup holder and press cup holder downward until it engages.

Cup holder in the rear center console



- ① Cover
- ▶ Slide cover ① forward.

Removing cup holder



The cup holder can be removed for cleaning. Clean the cup holder with clear, lukewarm water.



- ① Cup holder
- ② Locking pin
- ▶ Move pin ② in direction of arrow to unlock the cupholder.
- ▶ With the cup holder unlocked, take cup holder ① out upwards.

Reinstalling cup holder

- ▶ Insert cup holder ①.
- ▶ Move pin ② against direction of arrow to lock the cupholder.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest



- ▶ Briefly press the front of the rear armrest.
The cup holder extends automatically.

Ashtrays

Center console ashtray



- ① Cover
- ② Sliding button

Opening ashtray

- ▶ Briefly press the marking on the bottom of cover ①.
The ashtray opens automatically.

Removing ashtray insert

Warning!



Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N**. With gear selector lever in position **N**, turn off the engine.

- ▶ Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the gear selector lever to position **N**.

Now you have more room to take out the insert.

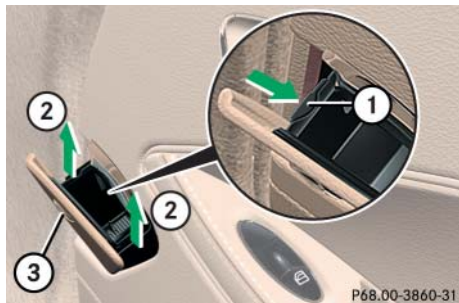
- ▶ Push sliding button ② to the right and hold.
- ▶ Grip and remove insert from ashtray frame.

Useful features

Reinstalling ashtray insert

- ▶ Install insert by pushing it back into frame until it engages again.

Rear door ashtray



- ① Sliding button
- ② Insert slides out
- ③ Ashtray

Opening rear seat ashtray

- ▶ Briefly press the top of the ashtray ①.
The ashtray opens.

Removing ashtray insert

- ▶ Push sliding button ① and remove insert ② upwards from ashtray frame.

Reinstalling ashtray insert

- ▶ Install insert by pushing it back into ashtray frame until it engages again.

Cigarette lighter

The cigarette lighter is located in the center console compartment in front of the center armrest (▷ page 28).



- ① Cigarette lighter
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter ①.
The lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

Warning!



Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

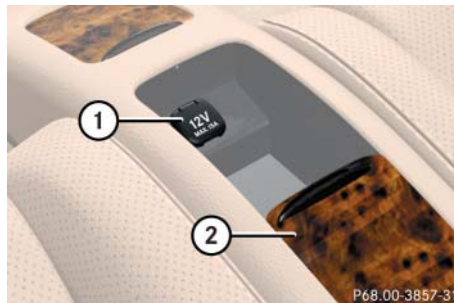
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

12-V socket

The socket is located in the rear storage compartment in the rear center console.



- ① Socket
- ② Cover

► Slide cover ② back.

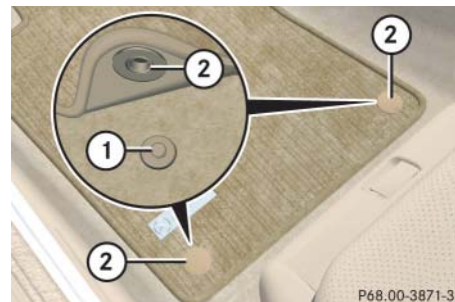


The socket ① can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 180 W.



An additional socket is located on the left side in the trunk lid.

Floor mats



- ① Retainer pins
- ② Eyelets

Removing

- Pull floor mats off of retainer pins ①.
- Remove the floor mats.

Useful features

Installing

- ▶ Lay down the floormat.
- ▶ Press the floormat eyelets ② onto retainer pins ①.

Warning!



Whenever you are using floormats, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormats are securely fastened.

Floormats should always be securely fastened using eyelets ② and retainer pins ①.

Before driving off, check that the floormats are securely in place and adjust them if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Telephone*

Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Warning!





Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone¹ while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System) if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.


¹ Observe all legal requirements.

You can take and place telephone calls using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (▷ page 169).

See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

Tele Aid*



The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the  button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).



The Tele Aid system



(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance and
- information



The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button  and to lower, press button  or use the volume knob on your COMAND headunit.

- ▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.



The SOS button is located above the interior rear view mirror.

The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located below the center armrest cover.



Useful features

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting “Tele Aid” (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock and more.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

System self-check

Initially, after switching on the ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The message TELE AID malfunction - Drive to workshop appears in the multifunction display.

Warning!



If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message TELE AID malfunction - Drive to workshop is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (▷ page 252) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message `Connecting call` appears in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted. When the connection is established, the message `Call connected` appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the emergency provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

Warning!

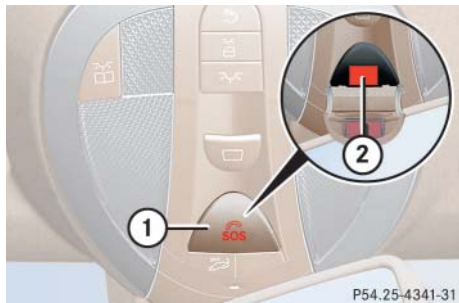


If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message `Call failed` appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Useful features

Initiating an emergency call manually



- ① Cover
- ② SOS button


- ▶ Briefly press on cover ①.
The cover will open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ▶ Close cover after the emergency call is concluded.

Warning!



If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button .

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message *Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.



- ▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.


The following is only available in the USA:


- Sign and Drive services: Services such as a jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.




The indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ).

See system self-check (> page 250) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button  is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message `Call failed` appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.

Information button

The Information button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Press and hold button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message `Connecting call` will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.



When the connection is established, the message `Call connected` appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

Useful features


A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.


For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp on the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button ).

See system self-check (▷ page 250) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Information button  is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed* appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.




If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit an Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

Call priority

If other service calls such as a Roadside Assistance call or Information call are active, an Emergency call is still possible. In this case, the Emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.



If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the COMAND system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND navigation* system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

Useful features

Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- ▶ Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- ▶ Then return to your vehicle and pull the trunk recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message **Call connected** appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message **Call connected** will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk recessed handle again.

Stolen Vehicle Recovery services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- ▶ Report the incident to the police.

The police will issue a numbered incident report.

- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

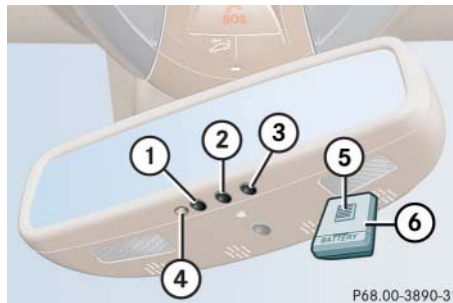


When the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center. See anti-theft alarm system (▷ page 87) and tow-away alarm (▷ page 88).

Garage door opener

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.



Remote control integrated into the overhead control panel

- ① ② ③ Signal transmitter button
- ④ Indicator lamp
- ⑤ Hand-held transmitter button
- ⑥ Hand-held remote control transmitter (not part of the vehicle equipment)

Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

Useful features



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

Step 1:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

Step 2:

- ▶ If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ① and ③ and release them only when the indicator lamp ④ begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:

- ▶ Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp ④ in view.

Step 4:

- ▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button ⑤ and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (①, ② or ③). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp ④ on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.



The indicator lamp ④ flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

Step 5:

- ▶ When the indicator lamp ④ flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

Step 6:

- ▶ Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp ④.

If the indicator lamp ④ stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.

Useful features



If the indicator lamp ④ blinks rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.

Step 7:

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

Step 8:

- ▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:

- ▶ Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

Step 10:

- ▶ Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (①, ② or ③).

Step 11:

- ▶ Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training.

Step 12:

- ▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (①, ② or ③).

Step 13:

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

Step 4:

- ▶ Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (①, ② or ③) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held remote control transmitter ④ every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ④ will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ▶ Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (①, ② or ③) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons ① and ③, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ④ blinks rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.



If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

Useful features

Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (①, ② or ③). Do not release the button.
- ▶ The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

Driving instructions

At the gas station

Engine compartment

Tires and wheels

Winter driving

Maintenance

Vehicle care



The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than $\frac{2}{3}$ of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
- Select **C** as the preferred shift program (▷ page 177) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.



Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:

- During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm in each gear.

All of the above, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

▼ Driving instructions

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance System. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly area.

Drinking and driving

Warning!



Drinking and driving and / or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

Warning!



Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

Driving instructions

Power assistance

Warning!



The brake system requires electrical energy for operation.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. In such a case, the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 338) and warning messages in the instrument cluster (▷ page 345) come on while driving. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground. Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, refer to "Towing the vehicle" (▷ page 408). For more information, see "SBC brake system" (▷ page 84).

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Brakes

Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.



Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 81).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system (▷ page 84) or the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected by qualified technicians immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Warning!



If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

Be certain to read and observe the warning notices on brake pad replacement (▷ page 354).



When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately park, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

Driving instructions

Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

Parking



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P**. When parking on hills, always set the parking brake and turn front wheel against road curb.

Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the selector lever to position **P**.

- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

Tires

Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Driving instructions

Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends winter tires (▷ page 319) with a minimum tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to make sure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

CLS 500, CLS 500 (Sport Package*)

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of up to 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

CLS 55 AMG

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of up to 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).



For information on speed rating for winter tires, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 319).

For additional general information on tire speed markings on tire sidewall, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 307).

Driving instructions

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



For more information on driving with snow chains, see “Snow chains” (> page 320).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see “Winter driving” (> page 319)

Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Passenger compartment

Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Control and operation of radio transmitter

COMAND, radio and telephone*

Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone¹ if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

¹ Observe all legal requirements

Driving instructions

Telephones and two-way radios

Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat, which could potentially start a fire.

Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

At the gas station

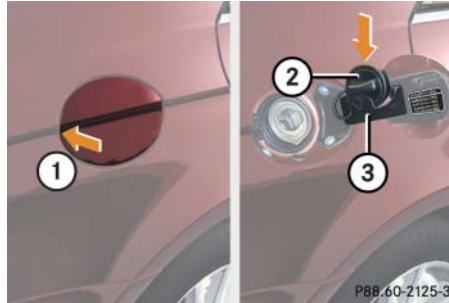
Refueling

Warning!



Gasoline fuel is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline fuel!

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking /unlocking the vehicle with the remote control automatically locks /unlocks the fuel filler flap.



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② Fuel filler cap
- ③ To insert the fuel filler cap

- ▶ Turn the engine off
 - by turning the SmartKey to position **0**.
 - by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button. Open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is now in position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch).

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap springs open.
- ▶ Turn the fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ▶ Take off the cap and set it in direction of arrow ② in the recess ③ on the fuel filler flap.

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – **do not top up or over-fill**.



Warning!



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gasoline fuel discharge. This could cause the gasoline fuel to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- ▶ Replace fuel cap by turning it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.



Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp to flash and the  malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the  malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) to illuminate.

See also “Practical hints” section (▷ page 342).



Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

For more information on gasoline, see the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

Check regularly and before a long trip



- ① Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*
For more information on refilling the reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (▷ page 286).
- ② Brake fluid
For more information on brake fluid, see “Brake fluid” (▷ page 432).
- ③ Coolant level
For more information on the coolant level, see “Coolant level” (▷ page 283).

At the gas station



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 338).

Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil level, see “Engine oil” (▷ page 280).

Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 387).

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 130).

Tire inflation pressure

For more information, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 299).

▼ Engine compartment

Hood

Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

Opening



① Hood release

- ▶ Pull lever ① downwards.
The hood is unlocked.



To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.



① Lever for opening the hood

- ▶ Push lever ① on the hood upwards.
- ▶ Pull up on the hood and then release it.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

Engine compartment

Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

Warning!



The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

Closing

Warning!



Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

- ▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.



Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking engine oil level with the control system



When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off

To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

The standard display (▷ page 143) should appear in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Press button  or , on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:



One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- Engine oil level ok
- Add 1.0 Qt. to reach max. oil level (Canada: 1.0 Liter)
- Add 1.5 Qts. to reach max. oil level to reach max. oil level (Canada: 1.5 Liters)
- Add 2.0 Qts. to reach max. oil level to reach max. oil level (Canada: 2.0 Liters)



If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil, see (▷ page 282).

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 429) and (▷ page 432).

Other display messages

If the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button* is not in position **2**, the following message will appear:

Switch on ignition to check engine oil level

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

If you see the message:

Observe waiting period

Engine compartment

- ▶ If engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.
- ▶ If engine is not at operating temperature yet, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

Engine oil level
Not when engine on

- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil.
- ▶ If the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

Engine oil level
Reduce oil level

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For more information on messages in the display concerning engine oil, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 361).

Adding engine oil



Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



CLS 500, CLS 55 AMG

① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 429) and (▷ page 432).

Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

Engine compartment

Warning!



In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately $1/2$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the driver's side of the engine compartment.



Coolant expansion tank

- ▶ Using a rag, turn the cap slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.

- ▶ Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level:

- for cold coolant: reaches the black top part of the reservoir
 - for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- ▶ Add coolant as required.
 - ▶ Replace and tighten cap.

For more information on coolant, see the "Technical data" section (▷ page 434).

Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries:





- Auxiliary battery (located in the engine compartment).
- Main battery (starter and electrical consumers; located in the trunk) (> page 402).




The batteries should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve their rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

	Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.
	Risk of explosion.
	Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.
	Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clean water and seek medical help if necessary.

	Wear eye protection.
	Keep children away.
	Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Engine compartment

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



① Washer fluid reservoir

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of:

- Vehicles without headlamp cleaning system: approximately 4.8 US qt (4.5 l).
- Vehicles with headlamp cleaning system: approximately 7.4 US qt (7 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

Warning!



Washer solvent / antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent / antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.



Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

For more information, see “Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio” (▷ page 437).

▼ Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires are no longer guaranteed

Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. Mercedes-Benz can therefore not assure the operating safety of the vehicle when such tires are used.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation.

Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm).

Tires and wheels

- The wheels on the front and rear axles are different. For this reason, pay attention to the markings on the inside of the wheel rims. Wheels marked “REAR AXLE ONLY” on the inside of the rim may only be fitted on the rear axle.
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

Tire care and maintenance

Warning!



Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure see “Recommended tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 297).

Tire inspection

Every time you check your tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (▷ page 289)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire’s rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.

Tread depth

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm).

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- Winter tires $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

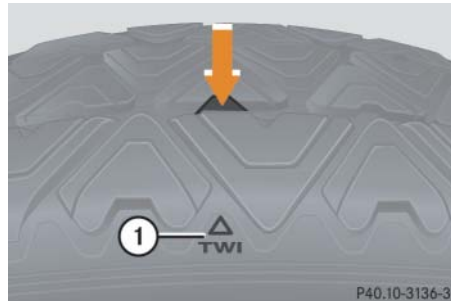
Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires

to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



① TWI (Tread Wear Indicator)

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Storing tires



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Cleaning tires



Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Tires and wheels

Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.



Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.

- The Certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar, tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The Certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



① Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the two placards with regards to loading your vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information

Warning!



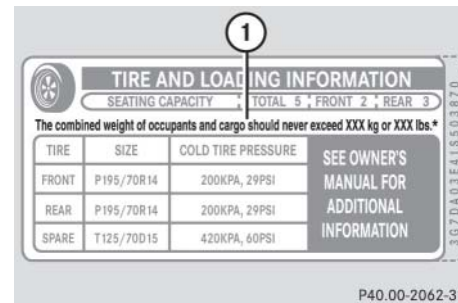
Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B).



Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

Placard (Example A)

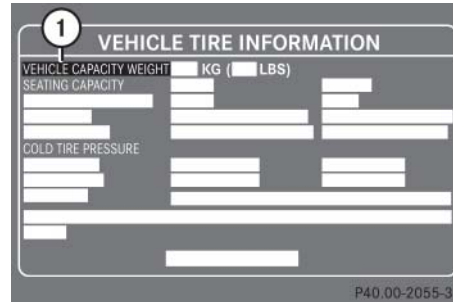


① Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

Tires and wheels

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A), locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs." on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo /luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

Placard (Example B)



- ① Load limit information on the Vehicle Tire Information placard

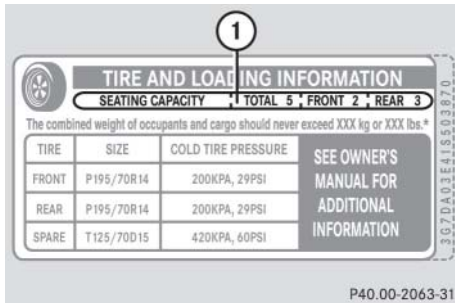
The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B), locate the heading "Vehicle Capacity Weight" on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue (if applicable) should never exceed the weight listed next to vehicle capacity weight.

Seating capacity

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. Your vehicle is equipped with either placard Example A or placard Example B located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 291).

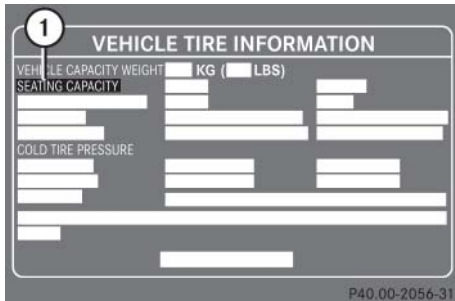


Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Seating data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



Placard (Example A)

① Seating capacity



Placard (Example B)

① Seating capacity

Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Step 1 (Vehicles equipped with placard Example A)

- ▶ Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

Step 1 (Vehicles equipped with placard Example B)

- ▶ Locate the heading “Vehicle Capacity Weight” on your vehicle’s placard.

Step 2

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

Step 3

- ▶ Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

Step 4

- ▶ The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x150) = 650 lbs.)

Step 5

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4. ▶▶

Tires and wheels

▷▷ Step 6 (if applicable)

- ▶ If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 296).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's placard (▷ page 291).

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit or vehicle capacity weight from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500	4	front: 2 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs	630 lbs	1500 lbs - 630 lbs = 870 lbs
2	1500	3	front: 1 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1500	1	front: 1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see “Trailer tongue load” (> page 296).

Tires and wheels

Certification label

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (▷ page 296) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the Certification label. The Certification Label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see "Technical data" (▷ page 418).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (▷ page 296) must never exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

Trailer tongue load

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is ten percent of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 291).

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on placard.

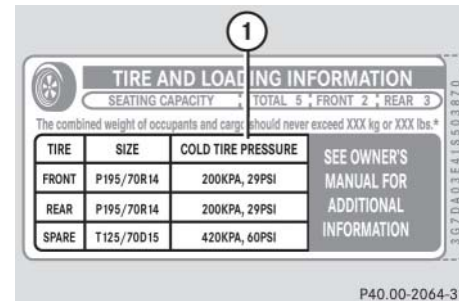
Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the fuel filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 298).



Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Tire data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

Placard (Example A)

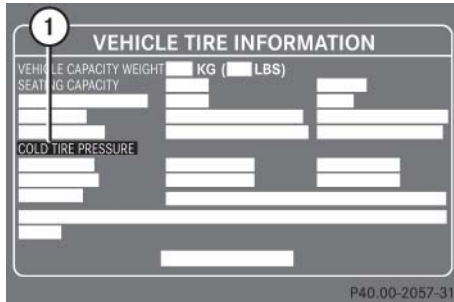


- ① Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example A) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

Tires and wheels

Placard (Example B)



① Vehicle Tire Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example B) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.



Placard (Example B) may list recommended cold tire inflation pressures for different vehicle loads.

Important notes on tire inflation pressure

Warning!



If the tire inflation pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the placard on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

Be sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than three hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

Underinflated tire inflation pressure

Underinflated tires can:

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Tires and wheels

Overinflated tire inflation pressure

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 291) or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap. If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.



If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.

- ▶ Install the valve cap.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

Run Flat Indicator

While the vehicle is being driven, the Run Flat Indicator monitors the set tire inflation pressures by evaluating each wheel's rotational speed. This allows the system to detect a significant loss of pressure in a tire. If a wheel's rotational speed changes due to falling tire inflation pressure, you will see a corresponding warning message in the multifunction display.

The Run Flat Indicator may function in a restricted manner or with a delay if:

- snow chains are mounted to the vehicle
- winter road conditions prevail
- you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- you are driving in a very sporty manner (involving rapid acceleration or high speeds in curves)

Warning!



When the multifunction display shows the message `Check tires` Then reactivate `Run Flat Indicator` one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.



The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on the tire placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 291). The tire inflation pressures are not listed in the owner's manual.

Tires and wheels

Warning!



The Run Flat Indicator does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or fuel filler flap.

The Run Flat Indicator does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in all four tires cannot be detected by the Run Flat Indicator.

The Run Flat Indicator is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Warning!



Follow recommend tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Reactivating the Run Flat Indicator

The tire inflation pressure monitor must be reactivated in the following situations:

- If you have changed the tire inflation pressure
- If you have replaced the wheels or tires
- If you have installed new wheels or tires
- ▶ Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

Warning!





The Run Flat Indicator can only warn you in a reliable manner if you have set the correct tire inflation pressures for each tire.


If an incorrect tire inflation pressure was set, the system will monitor the pressure according to the incorrect value.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

The standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 148).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the following message appears in the multifunction display:


Run Flat Indicator
active
Reactivation possible: +

- ▶ Press button .

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Tire pres. now OK?

If you wish to confirm activation:


- ▶ Press button .

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Run Flat Indicator
reactivated

After a certain “learning phase”, the Run Flat Indicator checks the set pressure values for all four tires.

If you wish to cancel activation:

- ▶ Press button .

or

- ▶ Wait until the message
Tire pressure OK now?
disappears.

MOExtended system*

The MOExtended system allows you to continue driving your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

You may only use the MOExtended system in conjunction with the Run Flat Indicator.



The maximum distance in emergency mode depends on the vehicle's load. It is 30 miles (50 km) if the vehicle is partially loaded and 18 miles (30 km) if the vehicle is fully loaded.

The point at which the maximum driving distance begins in emergency mode is when the warning message appears in the multifunction display indicating that there is a loss of tire inflation pressure.

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Tires and wheels

Warning!



In emergency mode, your vehicle's driving characteristics are diminished in such situations as:

- driving around curves
- while braking
- while accelerating rapidly

Therefore, your driving style must be adapted accordingly. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, as well as driving over obstacles (road curbs, potholes, or off-road areas). This is especially important if the vehicle is heavily loaded.

The emergency driving distance that can be achieved greatly depends on the demands placed on the vehicle. Depending on speed, load, driving maneuvers, road conditions, outside temperature, etc., the distance can be significantly shorter or, if the vehicle is driven cautiously, somewhat longer.

Do not continue driving in emergency mode if

- you notice knocking sounds
- the vehicle starts to shake
- smoke develops and you smell rubber
- ESP is intervening continuously
- you notice tears on the tire sidewalls

After driving in emergency mode, you must have the rims inspected by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to check if they are suitable for further use. The failed tire must be replaced in any case.

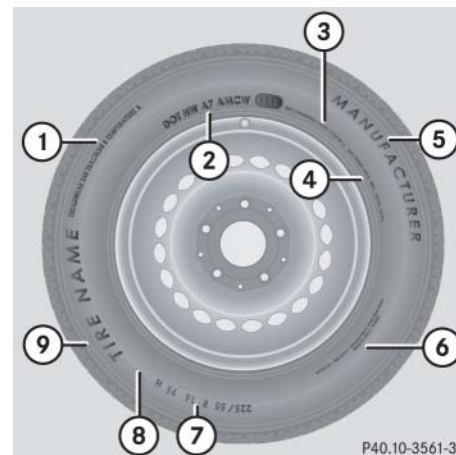


When replacing individual or all tires on the vehicle, make sure only tires marked with "MOExtended" are mounted in the size specified for your vehicle.

Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:



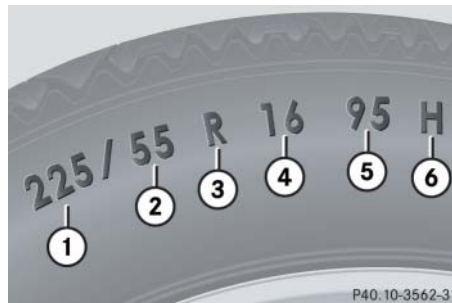
- ① Uniform Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 312)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (▷ page 309)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 311)
- ④ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 311)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (▷ page 314)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 305)
- ⑧ Load identification (▷ page 309)
- ⑨ Tire name



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see “Rims and tires” (▷ page 421).

Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %
- ③ Radial tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Tire load rating
- ⑥ Tire speed rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

General:

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter “P” preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “LT” preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “T” preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

Tires and wheels

Tire width

The tire width ① (▷ page 305) indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

Aspect ratio

The aspect ratio ② (▷ page 305) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

Tire code

The tire code ③ (▷ page 305) indicates the tire construction type. The “R” stands for radial tire type. Letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 307).

Rim diameter

The rim diameter ④ (▷ page 305) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

Tire load rating

The tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 305) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also “Maximum tire load” (▷ page 311) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

Warning



The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR (▷ page 315) of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For additional information on tire load rating, see “Load identification” (▷ page 309).



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 305) and Tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 305) are also referred to as “service description”.

Tire speed rating

The tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 305) indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 305) and Tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 305) are also referred to as “service description”.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description

Tires and wheels

is comprised of the tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 305) and the tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 305).

If your tire includes “ZR” in the size designation and no service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 305) is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 305) is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description.

Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y.

In this example, “97Y” is the service description. The letter “Y” designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).


- Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a “ZR” in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The “(Y)” speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

All-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ¹	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ¹	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ¹	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ¹	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

¹ or M+S  for winter tires



Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/snowflake  marking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions.

Load identification



① Load identification



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

In addition to tire load rating, special load information may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating ① (▷ page 309).

No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.

XL or Extra Load: designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.

Light Load: designates a light load tire.

C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

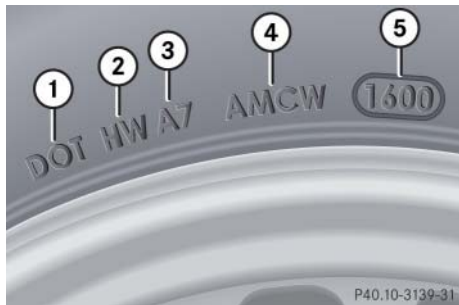
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer’s identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.

Tires and wheels



- ① DOT
- ② Manufacturer's identification mark
- ③ Tire size
- ④ Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- ⑤ Date of manufacture



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① (▷ page 310) which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer's identification mark

The manufacturer's identification mark ② (▷ page 310) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (▷ page 287).

Tire size

The code ③ (▷ page 310) indicates the tire size.

Tire type code

The code ④ (▷ page 310) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ (▷ page 310) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, "3202" represents the 32nd week of 2002.

Maximum tire load



① Maximum tire load rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For more information on tire load rating (▷ page 306)

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities (▷ page 293).

Maximum tire inflation pressure



① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Tires and wheels

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 297) for proper tire inflation.

Warning!



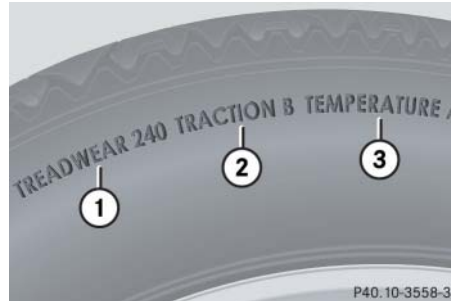
Never exceed the max. tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.



- ① Treadwear
- ② Traction
- ③ Temperature resistance



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ($1\frac{1}{2}$) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

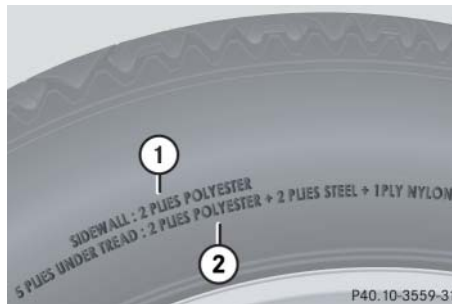
Tires and wheels

Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

Tire ply material



- ① Pliers in sidewall
- ② Pliers under tread



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

Tire and loading terminology

Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than one mile (1.6 km).

Curb weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bars. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

Tires and wheels

Maximum tire inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Production options weight

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

PSI (Pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for air pressure -> bar, kilopascal (kPa).

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Recommended tire inflation pressure listed on placard located on driver's door B-pillar for normal driving conditions. Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".

Tire load rating

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

Tire ply composition and material used

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called “wear bars” that show across the tread of a tire when only $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire’s traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle capacity weight

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle’s designated seating capacity.

Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

Rotating tires

Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if they are of the same size.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (> page 290).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tires and wheels

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6 000 miles (5 000 to 10 000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (▷ page 290).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure, activating the tire pressure monitoring system* if necessary.



If your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system*, there are electronic components built into the wheel.

Do not use mounting tools in the area of the valve as they could damage the electronic components.

To prevent damage or incorrect installation, have the tires changed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 375) and (▷ page 395).

▼ Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system


Add MB Concentrate “S” to a premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point (> page 435).

- Battery test

Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to make sure that the engine can be started and the SBC brake system will be fully operational, even at low ambient temperatures.

- Tire change

Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Not all M+S rated radial ply tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show the mountain/snowflake  marking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and The Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP and SBC in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Winter driving

Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Block heater* (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains



When driving with snow chains, always select the raised level of the level control system Airmatic* (▷ page 228). Other settings may result in damage to your vehicle.

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.




When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 83) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.



Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To help avoid serious damage to your vehicle or tires, use of snow chains is not permissible with the following tire sizes:

- 245/40 R18 97V XL
(Extra Load) M+S 
- 285/35 ZR18 97Y
- 285/35 ZR18 101Y XL (Extra Load)
- 285/30 ZR19 98Y XL (Extra Load)
- T 155/70 R17 110M
- 175/55-18 95P

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator display.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

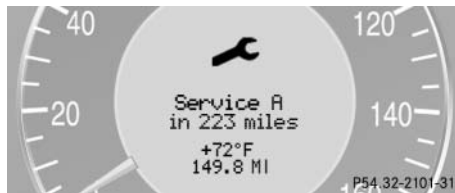
The maintenance service indicator will notify you when your next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately one month before maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

Service A in XXXX miles (km)
Service A in XX days
Service A in X day
Service A due now!

The maintenance services will be indicated by showing a service type A through type H in the multifunction display. Types A through H are classified based on estimated time needed to perform the maintenance service, ranging:

from Service A
(approx. one hour)
to Service H
(approx. eight hours)



When the service type appears, you can use the vehicle's control system to view a list of the service items (1-13) that need to be performed at the called for service type (▷ page 326).



The additional + after the type of service indicates the degree of wear of the brake pads.

The brake pads may reach their wear limit in the time period up to the next service interval.

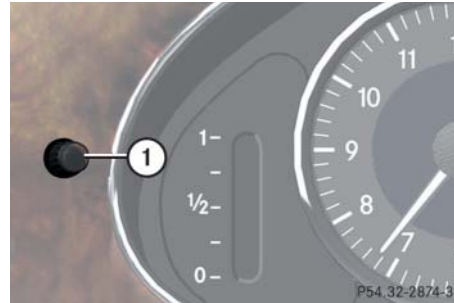
Have the brake pads checked and, if necessary, replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center during your next service appointment.



Vehicles equipped with FSS PLUS (Flexible Service System PLUS) only (Canada vehicles): The interval between maintenance services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

Clearing the maintenance service indicator

You can clear the maintenance service indicator.



① Reset button

- ▶ Press the reset button ① on the left side of the instrument cluster.

The maintenance service indicator is cleared and the standard display appears in the multifunction display.

Maintenance service term exceeded





If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

Service A exceeded by XXXXX miles (km)
 Service A exceeded by XXX days
 Service A exceeded by X day

In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.


Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

Calling up the maintenance service indicator

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).
The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 143).
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator with the service symbol  or  and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.



If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant information for your vehicle. Such information is available from either your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.



If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.



Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Setting the date for special works



You can enter appointments for exhaust gas analysis and general inspection using the maintenance system.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 143).

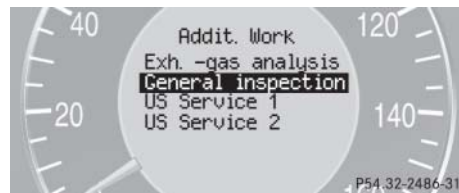
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance indicator appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 24) for about five seconds.



The Service menu appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Select the Addit. Work menu with the  or  button.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The service indicator now displays the Addit. Work menu.










- ▶ Select the Exh.-gas analysis or General inspection menu with the  or  button.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The service indicator now displays the Next due date menu.



- ▶ Select the Month and Year with the  or  button.
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel to set the month and year.
- ▶ Select Confirm with the  or  button.
- ▶ Press the  button.

The new date is set.



Maintenance

- ▶▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel until the standard display appears in the multifunction display.

The maintenance service system now recalculates the values. You cannot call up the maintenance service display or the service menu during this time.

Calling up the maintenance service data information

The maintenance service indicator shows the maintenance service type (letters A-H) in the multifunction display approximately one month before the service appointment is due in miles (distance criterion) or in days (time criterion).



This maintenance service type is based on the service items to be carried out. The service items are described in the Maintenance Booklet.

The service items to be carried out under the corresponding service type can be displayed in the multifunction display.




Calling up the service item menu

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 34).

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 143).

- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 24) for about five seconds.

The *Service* menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 143).


- ▶ Select the *Items* menu with the  or  button.
- ▶ Press the  button.

The service indicator now displays the *Items* menu.



The maintenance service items to be carried out are shown in this menu.

Please refer to the Maintenance Booklet for a description of each maintenance service item.

- ▶ Press button  on the multifunction steering wheel until the standard display appears in the multifunction display.

▼ Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of vehicle

Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

Vehicle care

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Power washer

When using a power wash for cleaning the vehicle, always observe the manufacturer’s operating instructions.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.



Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally every three to five months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from contact with water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

Vehicle care

Ornamental moldings

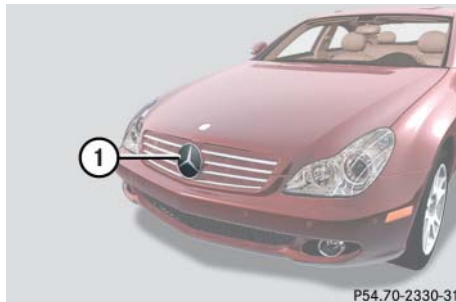
For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Cleaning the Distronic* system sensor cover

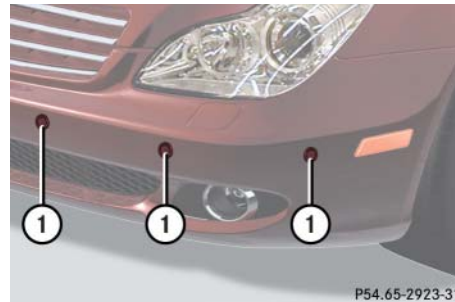


① Distronic system sensor cover

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water to clean sensor cover ①.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor cover. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

Cleaning the Parktronic system* sensors



① Parktronic system* sensors

- Clean the sensors ① on the bumpers using a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a soft, non-scratchy cloth.

When using a steam cleaner or power washer, aim nozzle only briefly from a minimum distance of 12 in (30 cm) at sensors ①.

Do not apply strong pressure to the sensor cover, applying strong pressure may damage the sensor cover.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

Wiper blades



The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.

- ▶ Turn on the wipers and place it in a vertical position.

For information on placing the wipers in a vertical position, see “Replacing wiper blades” (▷ page 393).

Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0) before cleaning the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Vehicle care

Window cleaning



The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.

- ▶ Turn on the wipers and place it in a vertical position.

For information on placing the wipers in a vertical position, see “Replacing wiper blades” (▷ page 393).

Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0) before cleaning the windshield. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces. An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow the instructions on the container.



Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid could lead to corrosion.

Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in a lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Cup holder

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto a soft, lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Headliner and shelf below rear window

Clean with a soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Use only clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

Warning!



Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Leather upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that has the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

Vehicle care

Nubuck leather upholstery (CLS 55 AMG)

The nubuck leather upholstery is treated with a protective coating. Wipe nubuck leather upholstery with damp microfiber cloth to remove dust and other light stains. Carefully dab nubuck leather upholstery with a dry microfiber cloth to remove oil stains.



Do not use Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care or any solvents to clean nubuck leather upholstery.

Avoid hard scrubbing on nubuck leather upholstery.

MB Tex upholstery

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto a soft, lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

Wood trims

Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle. Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.

What to do if ...

Where will I find ...?

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Opening/closing in an emergency

Replacing SmartKey batteries

Replacing bulbs

Replacing wiper blades

Flat tire

Battery

Jump starting

Towing the vehicle

Fuses




What to do if ...



Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:

If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the

bulb self-check when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display).</p> <p>The SBC brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p> <p>If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the Parktronic system*, Distronic*, or the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts. The ABS has switched off.</p> <p>The battery may not be sufficiently charged.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Read and observe messages in the display (▷ page 345). ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are currently not needed, e.g. seat heating. ▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked. <p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.</p>

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>The yellow ABS/ESP warning lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>The ESP is deactivated.</p> <p>Risk of accident!</p> <p>Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road, weather, and traffic conditions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 84). <p>If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>The yellow ABS/ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.</p>	<p>The ABS, ESP or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.</p> <p>DISTRONIC* is deactivated.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible. ▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator. ▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate the ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 84). <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accidents.</p>

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p>BRAKE (USA only)</p> <p>(i) (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.</p>	<p>You are driving with the parking brake set.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Release the parking brake. ▶ Observe the additional message in the display.
<p>BRAKE (USA only)</p> <p>(i) (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a malfunction in the SBC brake system. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Risk of accident! Do not drive any further. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Center. Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not solve the problem.

Warning!





Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.



Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.






If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The fuel management system • The ignition system • The emission control system • Systems which affect emissions <p>Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.</p> <p>A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.</p>	<p>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p> <p>An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the read-out of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake.</p> <p>▶ Check the fuel cap.</p> <p>If it is not closed properly:</p> <p>▶ Close the fuel cap.</p> <p>If it is closed properly:</p> <p>▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p>

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 (USA only)  (Canada only) The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	Your fuel tank is empty.	<p>► After refuelling start, turn off and re-start the engine three or four times in succession.</p> <p>The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.</p>

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.</p>	<p>There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir.</p> <p>If this warning lamp comes on frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system.</p> <p>If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be broken.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Immediately add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (▷ page 283). ▶ Have the cooling system checked. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 266°F (130°C), you can continue driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving.
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 266°F (130°C).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and coolant to cool down.
 <p>The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>You are too close to the vehicle in front of you to maintain selected speed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Apply the brakes immediately to increase the following distance.

Warning!






Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to

catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning chime sound.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You are gaining too rapidly on the vehicle ahead of you. The distance warning system has recognized a stationary obstacle on your probable line of travel. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Apply the brakes immediately. ▶ Carefully observe the traffic situation. You may need to brake or maneuver to avoid hitting an obstacle.
 <p>The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 276).
 <p>The red seat belt telltale comes on after starting the engine with all doors closed.</p> <p>The red seat belt telltale flashes and you additionally hear an intermittent warning signal with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).</p>	<p>The seat belt telltale reminds you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts before driving off.</p> <p>You and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.</p> <p>There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Fasten your seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belts. ▶ Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p>SRS The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.</p>	<p>► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p>



Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

What to do if ...

Lamp in center console

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
  <p>The passenger front air bag off indicator lamp comes on (▷ page 73).</p>	<p>A BabySmart^{TM1} child seat is installed on the passenger seat. Therefore the passenger front air bag is switched off.</p> <p>The system is malfunctioning when there is no BabySmartTM child seat installed on the passenger seat.</p>	<p>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</p>
<p>The passenger front air bag off indicator lamp does not come on with a BabySmartTM child seat properly installed on the passenger seat.</p>	<p>The system is malfunctioning.</p>	<p>▶ Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat.</p> <p>▶ Check installation of the child seat (▷ page 75).</p> <p>If the passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out:</p> <p>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</p> <p>Do not use the BabySmartTM restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</p>

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display





Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.





Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (▷ page 143) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 24) or button , ,  or  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button or button , ,  or  on the multifunction steering wheel. They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (▷ page 151). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

What to do if ...



Switching on the ignition causes all instrument cluster lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the multifunction display.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:

- Text messages (▷ page 347)
- Symbol messages (▷ page 352)

Text messages

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<p>ABS</p> <p>Malfunction Visit workshop</p>	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off.</p> <p>The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated.</p> <p>The SBC brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
<p>Display malfunction Visit workshop</p>	<p>The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
<p>Cruise control</p> <p>Drive to workshop</p>	<p>Cruise control or Distronic* is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the cruise control or the Distronic* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
Distronic External interference Reactivate	The DISTRONIC* is switched off and is temporarily unavailable.	▶ Try activating the DISTRONIC* again later.
	Drive to workshop	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Currently unavailable See Operator's Manual	<p>DISTRONIC* is switched off if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the DISTRONIC* cover in the area of the radiator grille is dirty • the functionality is impaired by heavy rain or thick fog <p>or</p> <p>DISTRONIC* becomes operational again without the engine being restarted when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dirt on the grille falls off while driving (e.g. slush or snow) • the system recognizes full sensor availability (due to lessening rain or the road surface drying) • the message in the multifunction display disappears • the speed last stored flashes in the display for five seconds. <p>You can operate DISTRONIC* as usual again.</p>

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP Malfunction Visit workshop	The ESP has detected a malfunction and switched off. The ABS may not be operational. The SBC brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
unavailable See Operator's Manual	The ESP is deactivated because the power supply was interrupted. The SBC brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Synchronize the ESP. With the vehicle stationary, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right to synchronize the ESP. If the ESP message does not go out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.



When synchronizing the ESP, make sure you can turn the steering wheel in

both directions as far as it will go without the wheels hitting any objects, e.g. a road curb.


What to do if ...


Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP	Display malfunction Visit workshop	The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
P	Gear selector lever in Park	You have attempted to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in P . You have opened the driver's door with the gear selector lever not in P .	▶ Place the gear selector lever in position P .
P/N	Shift to Neutral or Park	You have attempted to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button while the gear selector lever was in position R or D .	▶ Place the gear selector lever in position P or N . Make sure the brake pedal is depressed.
	Low Battery Conven. functions temporarily unavailable	The battery has insufficient voltage and can no longer supply convenience functions such as the rear window defroster.	As soon as the on-board voltage is sufficient, the consumers will switch on again.

Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
Please note: Conven. functions available again	On-board voltage is sufficient; the consumers will switch on again.	
Run Flat Indicator inactive	Run Flat Indicator is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Run Flat Indicator checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Check tires Then reactivate Run Flat Indicator	There was a warning message about a loss in tire inflation pressure and the Run Flat Indicator has not been reactivated yet.	▶ Make sure that the correct tire inflation pressure is set for each tire. ▶ Then reactivate the Run Flat Indicator.
Run Flat Indicator unavailable	The Run Flat Indicator has been switched off due to an error.	▶ Have the Run Flat Indicator checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire pressure Check tires	The pressure is too low in one or more tires.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure as required (▷ page 300). ▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 395). ▶ Reactivate the Run Flat Indicator after adjusting the tire inflation pressure values (▷ page 302).





What to do if ...

Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Undervoltage Switch off consumers	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Turn off unnecessary electrical consumers.
	Visit workshop	<p>The battery is no longer charging.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • alternator malfunctioning • broken poly-V-belt <p>Do not forget that the brake system requires electrical energy and may be operating with restricted capability. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.</p>	<p>▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</p> <p>If it is broken:</p> <p>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p> <p>If it is intact:</p> <p>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</p>



Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Battery/Alternator Stop vehicle	The battery is malfunctioning. The SBC brake system requires electrical energy and therefore has only limited operation. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Low voltage Start engine	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Start the engine (▷ page 46).
	Malfunction Electrical consumers switched off	The consumer battery has insufficient voltage and can no longer supply the convenience functions such as seat ventilation*.	The electrical consumers will come back online as soon as on-board voltage is sufficient.

What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Brake wear Visit workshop	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Brake pad thickness must be visually inspected at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet. ▶ Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.
	Reduced braking power Depress brake pedal fully	<p>The SBC brake system is in emergency operation mode. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.</p> <p>The maximum speed is limited to 55 mph (90 km/h).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects. ▶ Call for Roadside Assistance.
(USA only)  (Canada only) 	Reduced braking power Start engine	The battery has insufficient voltage and cannot supply sufficient power to the SBC brake system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Start the engine. <p>The message disappears when sufficient voltage is available.</p>

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
(USA only) BRAKE (Canada only) (P)	Reduced braking power Visit workshop	The SBC brake system is in emergency operation mode. Considerable brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Service brake Visit workshop	There are malfunctions, but the SBC brake system is operating normally.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake overheated Drive carefully	The brake system is overheated due to an excessive load on the brakes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Relieve the load on the brake system. ▶ Drive more smoothly and think ahead to avoid unnecessary braking. ▶ When driving down slopes, shift into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power (▷ page 174). ▶ Cautiously continue driving so that the air stream will cool down the brakes.
	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 48).

What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
(USA only)  (Canada only) 	Brake fluid Visit workshop	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	► Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

Warning!



Driving with the messages “Brake fluid Visit workshop” displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground.




Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, refer to “Towing the vehicle” (▷ page 408).

If the SBC brake system enters its emergency operation mode, the driver must apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further than normal to obtain braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
 (USA only)  (Canada only)	Visit workshop	There may be a malfunction in the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fuel injection system • ignition system • exhaust system • fuel system 	► Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Coolant Check level	The coolant level is too low.	► Add coolant (▷ page 283). ► If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!




Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.



Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off	The coolant is too hot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.


Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.





During severe operation conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).




The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.


Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle and immediately turn off the engine. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Warranty. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24). ▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Coolant Visit workshop	The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24). ▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.

What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Display malfunction Visit workshop	The displays for several systems have malfunctioned. Some systems themselves may also have malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. When the display is malfunctioning, warnings and malfunction messages might not be displayed. ▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Display malfunction Visit workshop	<p>Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coolant temperature display • Tachometer • Cruise control display 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Engine service	<p>There may be a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the fuel injection system • the ignition system • the exhaust system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the engine checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Doors open	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Close the doors.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	<p>USA only: Add 1 Qt. engine oil at next refueling</p> <p>Canada only: Add 1 Liter engine oil at next refueling</p>	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 282) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 281).
	<p>Engine oil level Stop, engine off</p>	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	<p>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible.</p> <p>▶ Turn off the engine.</p> <p>▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 282) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 281).</p>
	<p>Engine oil level Reduce oil level</p>	<p>You have added too much engine oil.</p> <p>There is a risk of damaging:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the engine • the catalytic converter 	▶ Have oil siphoned or drained off. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.

What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Engine oil Visit workshop	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 281) and add oil as required (▷ page 282). ▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.
		It may be that there is water in the engine oil.	▶ Have the engine oil checked.
	Engine oil level Visit workshop	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



When the Engine oil - Visit workshop message appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.


If no oil leaks are noted, continue to drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil specified in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.




The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.


Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Reserve fuel	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 276).
	Check gas cap See Operator's Manual	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 276). If it is not closed properly: ▶ Close the fuel cap. If it is closed properly: ▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Hood open	You are driving with the hood open.	▶ Close the hood (▷ page 279).


What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Key still in vehicle	A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* left in the vehicle was recognized while locking the vehicle from the outside.	▶ Take the SmartKey out of the vehicle.
	Keyless Go Check system	The KEYLESS-GO* system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Do not forget key	This display appears (for a maximum of 60 seconds) if the driver's door is opened with the engine shut off and no SmartKey in the starter switch. This message is only a reminder.	▶ Insert SmartKey in the starter switch. ▶ Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you when leaving the vehicle.
	Remove key	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Replace key	There is no additional code available for SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.


Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Key Check battery	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 384).
	Key not recognized	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not recognized while the engine is running because <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not in the vehicle • there is strong radio-frequency interference 	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Search for the SmartKey. Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started again after the engine is stopped.
	Key not recognized	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not recognized.	▶ Change the position of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.


What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Active HdImp. currently unavailable	The Bi-Xenon cornering lamps system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Active HdImp. malfunction Drive to workshop	The Bi-Xenon cornering lamps system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Active HdImp. Backup lamp on	The active headlamps are malfunctioning. Another light is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Backup lamp, left	The left reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Backup lamp, right	The right reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp Drive to workshop	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp, left Substitute bulb on	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp, right Substitute bulb on	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	3rd brake lamp	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Display malfunction Visit workshop	The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.


Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Front foglamp, left	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp, right	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front Marker light, left	The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front Marker light right	The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Fr. Park. lamp, left Substitute bulb on	The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Fr. Park. lamp, right Substitute bulb on	The right front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	High beam, left	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	High beam, right	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp, left	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp, right	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.





What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Light sensor Drive to workshop	The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual mode (▷ page 160). ▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch.
	Low beam, left	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	<p>Halogen headlamp:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. <p>Bi-Xenon* headlamp:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Low beam, right	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	<p>Halogen headlamp:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. <p>Bi-Xenon* headlamp:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.



Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Parking lamp, left front	The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp, right front	The right front parking lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Rear foglamp left	The left rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Rear foglamp right	The right rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Rear foglamp Substitute bulb on	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Switch off lamps	Lamps have been turned on although the SmartKey in the starter switch is in position 0 .	▶ Switch off the headlights.
	Taillamp, left Substitute bulb on	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Taillamp, right Substitute bulb on	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Turn sig., left rear Substitute bulb on	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn sig., right rear Substitute bulb on	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn sig., left front	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn sig., right front	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal, left mirror	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.
	Turn signal, right mirror	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Seat belt system Drive to workshop	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Service memory full See Operator's Manual	The maintenance service system memory cannot save any more data.	▶ Have the service memory checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Close Sunroof	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the sliding portion of the tilt/sliding sunroof open.	▶ Close the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 209).
	Close Sunroof	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the tilting portion of the tilt/sliding sunroof open.	▶ Close the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 209).

What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Tele Aid malfunction Drive to workshop	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Tele Aid battery Drive to workshop	The emergency power battery for the Tele Aid system is malfunctioning. If the vehicle battery is also dead, Tele Aid will not be operational.	▶ Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Restraint system malfunction Drive to workshop	The system is malfunctioning.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.






Warning!




In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz

Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Function unavailable	This display appears if button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
	Trunk open	This message will appear whenever the trunk lid is open.	▶ Close the trunk lid.
	Washer fluid, please refill	The fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 286).

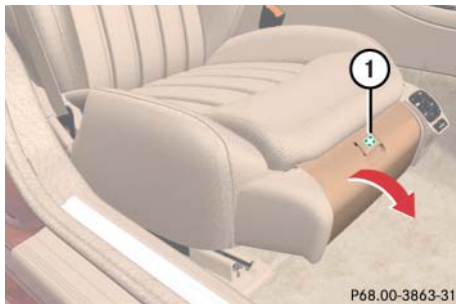
What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Vehicle rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to your level selection.	
	Leveling cancelled	The “Raised” level setting is canceled at vehicle speeds of over 75 mph (120 km/h).	▶ Reactivate the “Raised” level setting.
	Stop, car too low	The vehicle level control is malfunctioning.	Avoid excessive steering input. The fender or tires could otherwise be damaged. Listen for scraping noises. Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Drive to the side of the road and select a higher vehicle level. Depending on the type of malfunction, this may raise the vehicle’s level. There is otherwise danger of an accident.
	Visit workshop	The system is functional only to a limited extent. The system display or the system is malfunctioning.	▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▼ Where will I find ...?

First aid kit

The first aid kit is in the storage compartment at the front edge of the front passenger seat.



① Tab

- ▶ Pull tab ① upward.
- ▶ Fold the covering forward.
- ▶ Remove the first aid kit.



Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

Spare wheel

The spare wheel is located under the trunk floor.

- ▶ Lift the trunk floor and engage the handle in the upper edge of trunk.
- ▶ Remove the luggage box (▷ page 378).



- ① Vehicle tool kit
Wheel bolt wrench and Jack
- ② Spare wheel
- ③ Luggage bowl

Removing the spare wheel

- ▶ Turn luggage bowl counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel ②.

Storing the spare wheel

- ▶ Place spare wheel ② in wheel well.
- ▶ Turn luggage bowl clockwise to its stop to secure the spare wheel.



Always lower trunk floor before closing trunk lid.



Vehicles with collapsible tire:
The electrical air pump is located under luggage bowl ③.

Where will I find ...?

Minispare wheel

Warning!



The dimensions of the spare wheel (Minispare wheel or collapsible tire) are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

In case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the spare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

For more information, see “Spare wheel” (▷ page 425).

Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is stored in the compartment underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 375).

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- One pair of universal pliers
- One towing eye bolt
- One wheel wrench
- One alignment bolt
- One fuse extractor
- Spare fuses
- Collapsible wheel chock

Vehicle jack

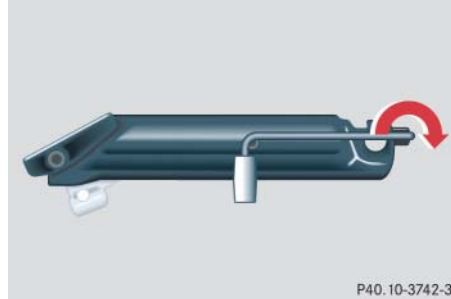
Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

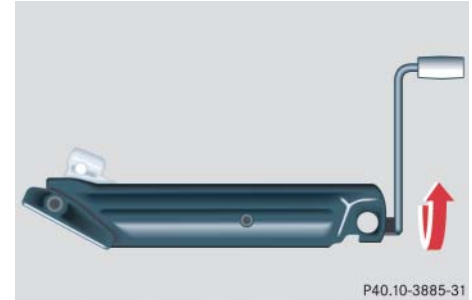
Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on a level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

The vehicle jack is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.



Storage position

- ▶ Remove vehicle jack from its compartment.
- ▶ Push crank handle up.



Operational position

- ▶ Turn the crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).

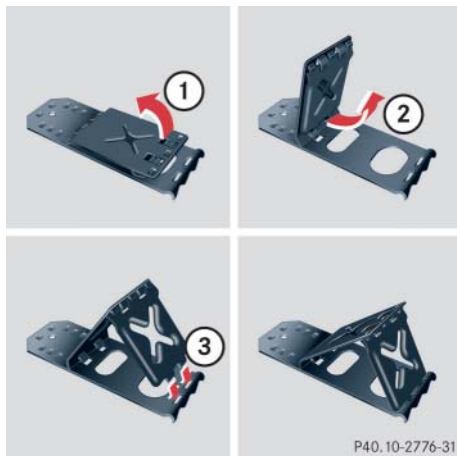
Before storing the vehicle jack in its compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed
- The handle must be folded in (storage position)

Where will I find ...?

Setting up the collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to additionally secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing the wheel.

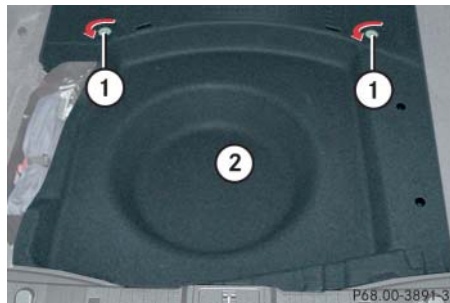


- ① Tilt the plate upward
- ② Fold the lower plate outward
- ③ Insert the plate

- ▶ Tilt both plates upward ①.
- ▶ Fold the lower plate outward ②.
- ▶ Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of the base plate ③.

Luggage box

Remove luggage box



- ① Fastening clip
- ② Luggage box

- ▶ Turn fastening clips ① to the left upwards from fastening bolts.
- ▶ Lift luggage box in the area of the fastening bolts and remove it from trunk.

Install luggage box



- ▶ Insert luggage box into trunk so that fastening clips are in line with fastening bolts.
- ▶ Push front edge of luggage box in direction of arrow under cover of trunk sill.
- ▶ Press fastening clips onto fastening bolts until they lock into place.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

▼ Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, open the driver's door and the trunk using the mechanical key.



Unlocking driver's door and /or the trunk with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* in the starter switch.

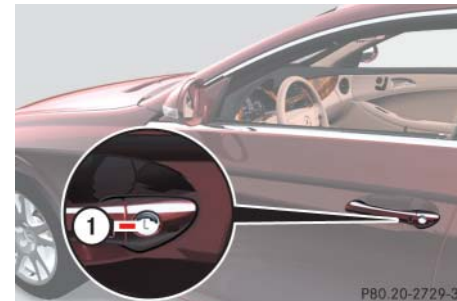


P80.20-2390-31

- ① Mechanical key locking tab
- ② Mechanical key

- ▶ Move locking tab ① in the direction of the arrow and slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

Unlocking the driver's door



P80.20-2729-31

- ① Unlocking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ①.

The driver's door is unlocked.

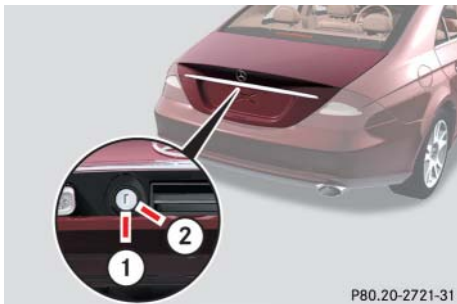
Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

If you are unable to unlock the trunk with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*, open the trunk with the mechanical key.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



- ① Locking
- ② Unlocking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ② and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Pull trunk lid handle and lift the trunk lid.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ① and remove it.



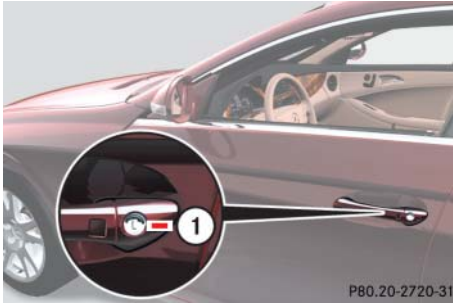
Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Locking the vehicle

If you cannot lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*, do the following:

- ▶ Close the passenger doors and the trunk lid.
 - ▶ Press the central locking switch in the cockpit (▷ page 116).
 - ▶ Check to see whether the locking knobs on the passenger doors have moved down.
 - ▶ If necessary push them down manually.
- Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency



P80.20-2720-31

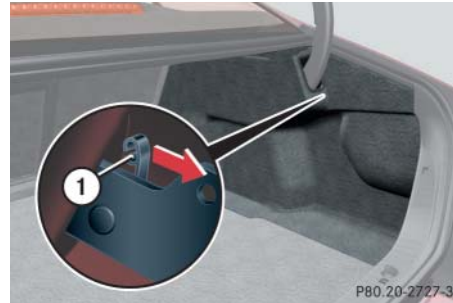
① Locking

- ▶ Remove the mechanical key ② out of the SmartKey (▷ page 379).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ①.

The driver's door is locked.

Fuel filler flap emergency release

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can open it manually.



P80.20-2727-31

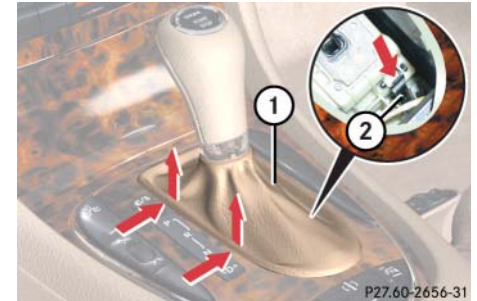
① Release knob

- ▶ Open trunk lid.
- ▶ Remove right-side tail trim.
- ▶ Pull release knob ① in the direction of arrow.

The fuel filler flap can now be opened.

Manually unlocking the transmission selector lever

In case of power failure, the transmission selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.



P27.60-2656-31

① Selector lever cover

② Release

- ▶ Depress parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Push selector lever cover ① to the right and remove by pulling it upward. ▷▷

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

▷▷▶ Press release catch ② downward while moving gear selector lever out of position **P** at the same time.

The gear selector lever can now be freely moved until it is placed in position **P** again.

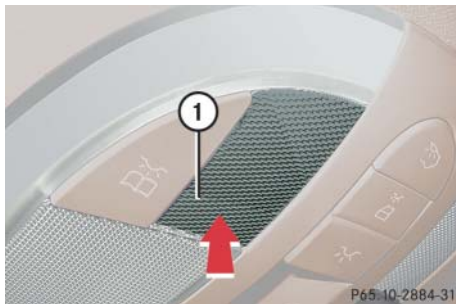
Opening/closing in an emergency

▼ Opening/closing in an emergency

Power tilt/sliding sunroof

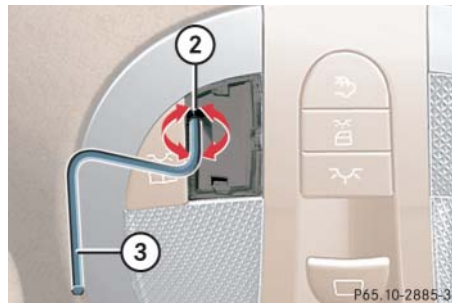
You can open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The tilt/sliding sunroof drive is located behind lens ① of the interior overhead light.



① Cover

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Press on cover ① in direction of the arrow to release it.



② Hole

③ Crank

- ▶ Take crank ③ out of the glove box.
- ▶ Insert crank ③ through hole ②.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ clockwise to:
 - slide roof panel/sunroof closed
 - raise roof panel/sunroof at the rear
- ▶ Turn crank ③ counterclockwise to:
 - slide roof panel/sunroof open
 - lower roof panel/sunroof at the rear

i

Turn crank ③ slowly and smoothly.

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized after being operated manually (▷ page 210).

Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



Keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.



When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.



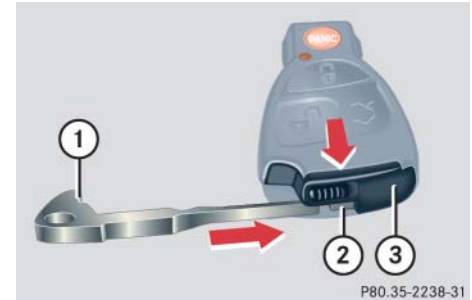
When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

SmartKey

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

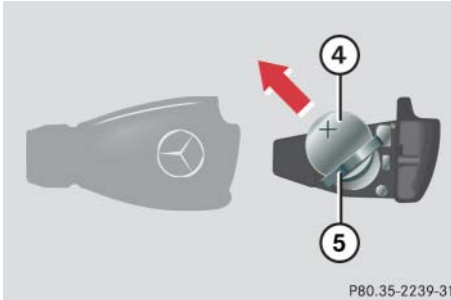
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key ① (▷ page 379).



- ① Mechanical key
- ② Slide
- ③ Battery compartment

Replacing SmartKey batteries

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key ① in direction of arrow in side opening.
- ▶ Using mechanical key ① push gray slide ② to unlatch battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Pull the battery compartment ③ out of the housing in direction of arrow.



- ④ Battery
- ⑤ Contact spring

- ▶ Remove the batteries ④ in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ④ under the contact spring ⑤ with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment ③ into housing until it locks into place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the operation of the SmartKey.

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

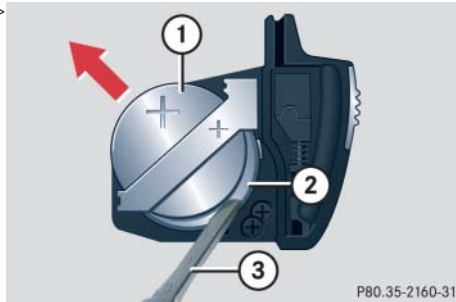
Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

- ▶ Remove mechanical key (▷ page 379).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key ③ in side opening and push grey slide (▷ page 384).
Battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull battery compartment out of the housing in direction of arrow (▷ page 384).



Replacing SmartKey batteries

▷▷



- ① Battery
- ② Tilt battery up
- ③ Mechanical key

- ▶ Using mechanical key ③ apply pressure to position ②.
Battery ① tilts up slightly.
- ▶ Pull out batteries ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ① with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the operation of the SmartKey and the KEYLESS-GO*.

▼ Replacing bulbs

Bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.

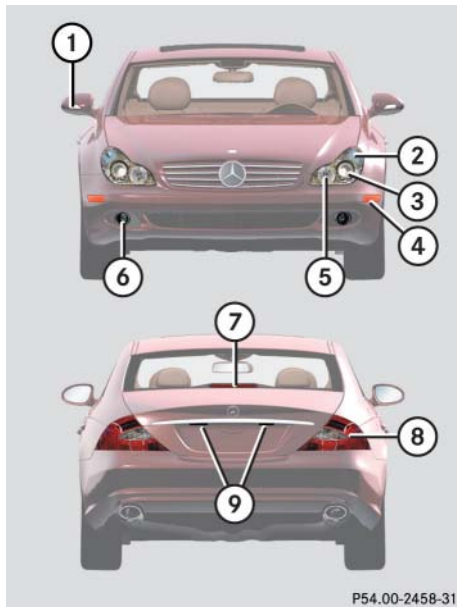


If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.



Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when lamps malfunction. Observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 366).

Replacing bulbs



P54.00-2458-31

Front lamps

	Lamp	Type
①	Additional turn signal lamps	LED
②	Turn signal lamp	PY (21 W)
③	Halogen headlamps: Low beam	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon* headlamps: Low and high beam ¹	D2S-35 W
④	Side marker lamp	W 5 W
⑤	Halogen headlamps: High beam/high beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon* headlamps: High beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Parking and standing lamps	W 5 W
⑥	Front fog lamp	H11 (55 W)

¹ Vehicles with Bi-Xenon* headlamps: Low beam and high beam use the same D2S-35W lamp. Do not replace the Bi-Xenon bulbs yourself. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Rear lamps

	Lamp	Type
⑦	High mounted brake lamp	LED
⑧	Brake, tail, parking, standing, backup lamps and turn signal lamps. Rear fog lamp	HiP LED*
⑨	License plate lamps	C 5 W

Warning!

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

Notes on bulb replacement

- Use only 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not light up, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

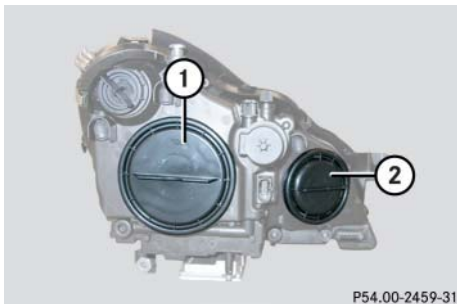
- Additional turn signals in the exterior rear view mirrors
- High mounted brake lamp
- Xenon* lamps
- Front fog lamps
- Rear lamps (except license plate lamps)



Have the headlamp adjustment checked regularly.

Replacing bulbs

Replacing bulbs for front lamps

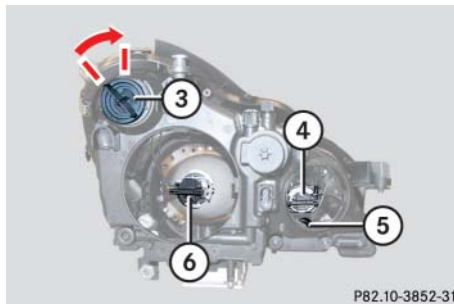


- ① Housing cover for low beam halogen or Bi-Xenon* headlamp
- ② Housing cover for high beam headlamp/high beam flasher bulb and for parking and standing lamp bulb

Warning!



Do not remove the cover ① for the Bi-Xenon* headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon* lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.



- ③ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp bulb
- ④ Bulb holder of high beam bulb
- ⑤ Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb
- ⑥ Bulb holder of low beam bulb

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 279) (except for side marker lamps).

Low beam bulb (halogen headlamps only)

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ⑥ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ⑥.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ⑥ and is level to it.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb holder ⑥ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

High beam bulb/high beam flasher bulb (halogen headlamps)/high beam flasher bulb (Bi-Xenon* headlamps)

- ▶ Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ④ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ④ and is level to it.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb holder ④ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ▶ Turn bulb socket ③ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press gently onto the bulb and turn counterclockwise out of bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ③ and turn clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ③ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

Parking and standing lamp bulb

- ▶ Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket ⑤ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Press bulb socket ⑤ back into the lamp.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

Replacing bulbs

Side marker lamp bulb



- ▶ Carefully slide the lamp towards the front in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Remove the rear end first.
- ▶ Turn the bulb socket with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb socket.
- ▶ Place the bulb socket back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To reinstall the lamp, set the front end in the bumper and let the rear end engage.

Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

Tail lamp unit

The tail lamps are equipped with HiP bulbs.

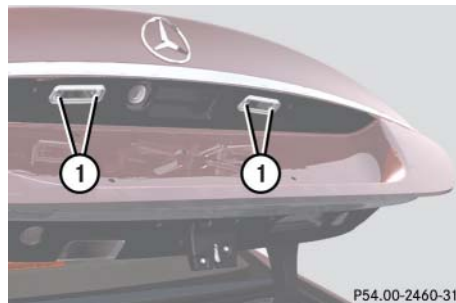
Warning!



The bulbs in the tail lamps cannot be replaced individually. The tail lamp bulbs are under pressure and could explode during an attempt to replace them.

If the tail lamps are malfunctioning, have them exchanged at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

License plate lamp



① Screw

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Loosen both screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Reinstall the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Retighten screws ①.

▼ Replacing wiper blades



The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.



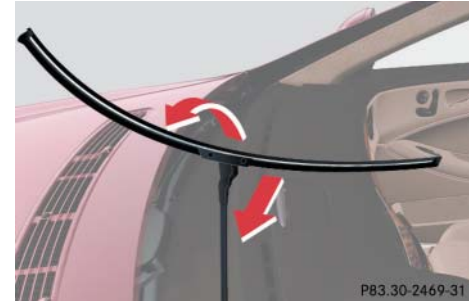
Removing wiper blades

Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **1**.
- ▶ Turn combination switch to wiper setting **II** (▷ page 51).
- ▶ With wiper arm in the vertical position, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.



- ▶ Turn the wiper blade at a right angle to wiper arm.
- ▶ Slide the wiper blade sideways out of the retainer.

Replacing wiper blades

Installing wiper blades

- ▶ Slide wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.
- ▶ Rotate wiper blade into position parallel to wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.



Never open the hood when the wiper arm is folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▼ Flat tire

Warning!



The dimensions of the Minispare wheel and the collapsible tire are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

In case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the spare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- ▶ Engage the steering wheel lock in the straight-ahead position and set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

Mounting the spare wheel

Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described under “Preparing the vehicle” on this page.

- ▶ Take the spare wheel out of the trunk (> page 375).
- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and the jack out of the trunk (> page 375).

Lifting the vehicle

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not included) or other sizable objects.

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

Flat tire

When changing wheel on a hill:

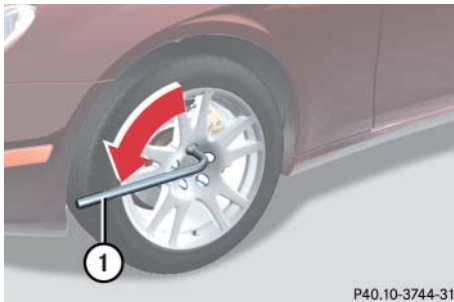
- ▶ Place wheel chocks on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the axle not being worked on.

Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

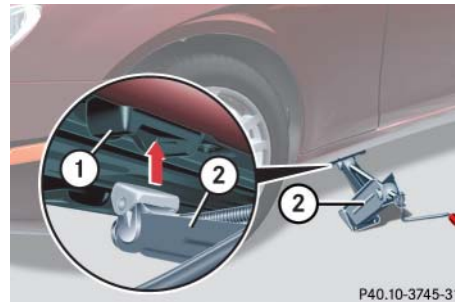
Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.



① Wheel wrench

- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench ①).

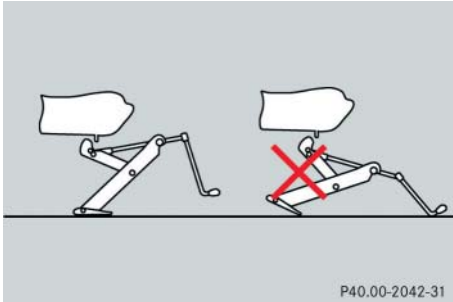
The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



① Jack take-up bracket

② Jack

- ▶ Place jack ② on firm ground.
- ▶ Position jack ② under take-up bracket ① so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



P40.00-2042-31

- ▶ Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

Warning!



The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

Removing the wheel



P40.10-3746-31

① Alignment bolt

- ▶ Unscrew the upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.



Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Flat tire

Mounting the spare wheel

Warning!



Vehicles with collapsible tire:
Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric pump (▷ page 399) before lowering the vehicle.

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- ▶ Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.



To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

Warning!



Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

Warning!

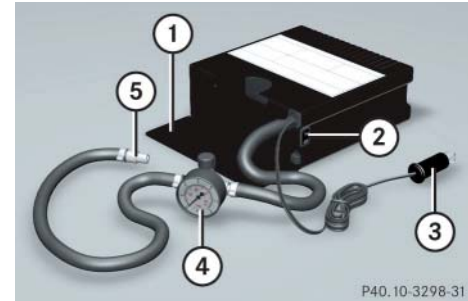


Use only genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could tip over.



- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.



P40.10-3298-31

- ① Flap
 - ② Air pump switch
 - ③ Electrical plug
 - ④ Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
 - ⑤ Union nut
- ▶ Open flap ① on the air pump.
 - ▶ Pull out electrical plug ③ and air hose with pressure gauge ④.
 - ▶ Make sure the vent screw on air hose is closed.
 - ▶ Remove the valve cap from the tire valve.



Warning!



The dimensions of the Minispare wheel and the collapsible tire are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a Minispare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

In case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the Minispare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Vehicles with Minispare wheel:

- ▶ Continue the procedure by following the instructions under “Lowering the vehicle” (▷ page 401).

Vehicles with collapsible tire:

- ▶ Continue the procedure by following the instructions under “Inflating the collapsible tire” and then “Lowering the vehicle” (▷ page 401).

Inflating the collapsible tire



Do not lower the vehicle before inflating the collapsible tire. Otherwise the rim may be damaged.

- ▶ Take the electric air pump out of the trunk (▷ page 375).

Warning!



Observe instructions on air pump label.

Flat tire

- ▷▷ Screw air hose ④ onto the tire valve.
 - ▶ Insert electrical plug ③ into vehicle cigar lighter socket.
 - ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition to position 1.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever once without depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ②.

The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the tire.

- ▶ Inflate the tire to approx. 51 psi (3.5 bar).

This takes about five minutes for the collapsible tire. Air hose ④ and union nut ⑤ can become hot during inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.



Do not operate the air pump longer than six minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

- ▶ Press 0 on electric air pump switch ②.
 - ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition to position 0.
- or
- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever twice without depressing the brake pedal.

The electric air pump should now be switched off.

- ▶ If the tire inflation pressure is above 51 psi (3.5 bar), release excess tire inflation pressure using the vent screw.

Warning!



Follow recommended inflation pressures.

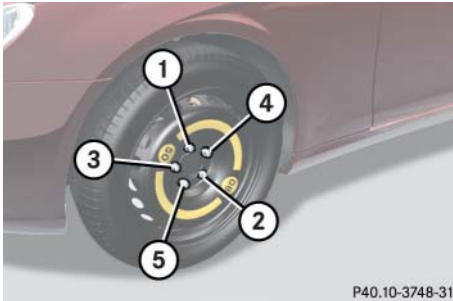
Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.
- ▶ Stow electrical plug ③ and air hose ④ behind flap ① and place the air pump back in the trunk.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



P40.10-3748-31

① - ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

- ▶ Before storing the jack in the trunk, it should be fully collapsed.



Wrap the damaged wheel in the protective film that comes with the spare wheel and put the wheel in the trunk.

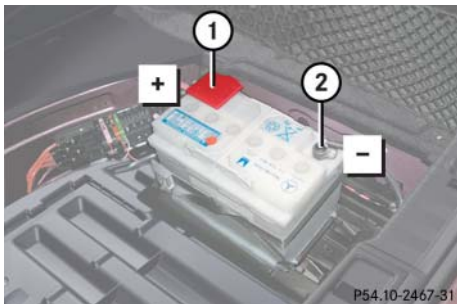
You can also place the damaged wheel down into the spare wheel well. In this case, you must stow the holder from the spare wheel well in the trunk.

Do not activate the tire pressure monitoring system* until the depressurized tire is no longer in the vehicle.

Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries:

- Auxiliary battery (back-up battery; stabilizes the electrical system if the main battery is discharged; located in engine compartment).
 - Main battery (starter and electrical consumers; located in the trunk under the luggage box).
- ▶ Remove the luggage box (> page 378).



- ① Positive terminal cover
- ② Negative terminal

Warning!



Jump starting must only be done using the main battery in the trunk.

Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (> page 285).

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.



Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Warning!

Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Warning!

The SBC brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. The same applies if battery is disconnected. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! Adjust your driving style accordingly. For more information, refer to "SBC brake system" (▷ page 84).

Disconnecting the battery**Warning!**

With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever will have no effect
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**

- ▶ Depress parking brake firmly or move gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:

- ▶ Press the start/stop button until the engine shuts off.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.



Battery

- ▷▷ Open the trunk.
 - ▶ Read and observe safety instructions and precautions (▷ page 402).
 - ▶ Remove the luggage box (▷ page 378).
 - ▶ Disconnect battery negative lead ②.
 - ▶ Remove cover ① from the positive terminal.
 - ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Remove the screw-nuts securing the battery.
- ▶ Remove the battery bracket.
- ▶ Take out the battery.

Charging and reinstalling the battery

Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit* approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit* specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability. Charge battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger*.

- ▶ Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ▶ Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

Reconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative lead.



Never invert the terminal connections!

- ▶ Install the luggage box (▷ page 378).



The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.



The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):

- Set the clock (▷ page 157) (see COMAND operator's manual).
- Resynchronize the ESP (▷ page 349).
- Resynchronize the side windows (▷ page 205).
- Resynchronize the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 210).

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12 volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Jump starting

Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Use only jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when the engine is started or running.



Jump starting must only be performed on the main battery installed in the trunk.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter¹.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

Warning!



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

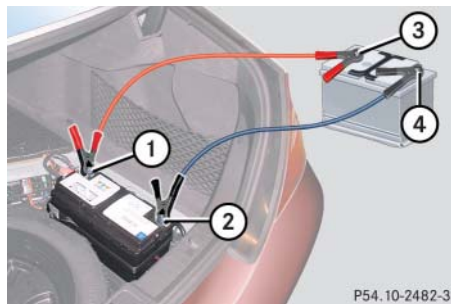
Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 285).

The main battery is located in the trunk underneath the luggage box (▷ page 378).

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Shift gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Connect positive terminals ① and ③ of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ③ first.



Never invert the terminal connections!



- ① Positive terminal of discharged battery
- ② Negative terminal of discharged battery
- ③ Positive terminal of charged battery
- ④ Negative terminal of charged battery
- ▶ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminals ④ and ② of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ④ first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.



The message *Malfunction - electric consumers switched off* may appear in the instrument cluster. It will disappear as soon as the battery is sufficiently charged.

Now you can again turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ② and ④ and then from positive terminals ① and ③.

Now you can turn on the lights.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.



Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm and the automatic central locking

Do not tow-start the vehicle.

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.



If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the selector lever must be in position **N** and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).



To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the drive train, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

Warning!

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in the starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.

Warning!

The brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! Adapt your driving style accordingly. For more information, refer to "SBC brake system" (▷ page 84).

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.



To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

Towing the vehicle



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position **2**, or KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button in position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 88).

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 115).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

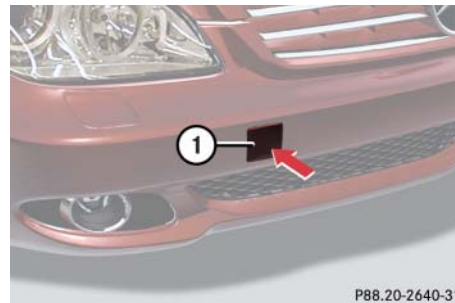


The selector lever will remain locked in position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. For more information see “Battery” (▷ page 402) or “Jump starting” (▷ page 406).

Manual unlocking of the transmission selector lever (▷ page 381).

Installing towing eye bolt

Front of vehicle



① Cover on right side of front bumper

To remove cover:

- ▶ Press mark on cover in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

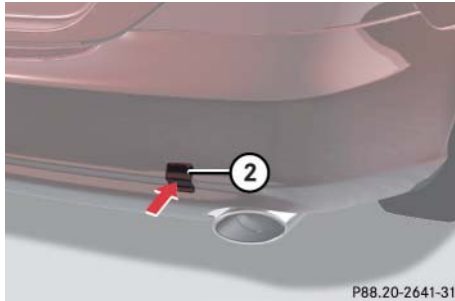
The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- ▶ Fit cover and snap into place.

Rear of vehicle



- ② Cover on right side of rear bumper

To remove cover:

- ▶ Press mark on cover in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold cover down to reveal threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- ▶ Fit cover and snap into place.

Fuses

Fuses are designed to protect the electrical circuits in your vehicle from a short circuit. If a fuse is blown, the component(s) and systems controlled by that fuse will stop working.

The following aids are available to help you replace fuses (▷ page 412):

- Fuse chart
- Spare fuses
- Special fuse extractor

Warning!



Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the specified amperage. Using other fuses may cause an overload and lead to a fire, or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems.



Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Your vehicle's electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- In the dashboard on the passenger side (▷ page 413)
- On the left side of the cargo compartment (▷ page 413)
- In the engine compartment on the driver's side (▷ page 414)



Only install fuses that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and that have the specified amperage rating.

Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Aids for replacing fuses

Fuse chart

The fuse chart is found in the fuse box in the passenger compartment. The amperages of the fuses are also given there.

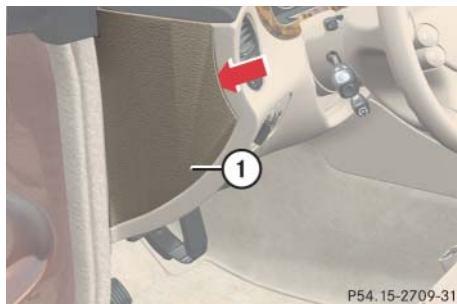
Spare fuses

Spare fuses are found in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk.

Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is found in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk.

Fuse box in passenger compartment



① Cover



Do not use sharp objects such as a screw driver to open the fuse box cover ① in the dashboard, as this could damage it.

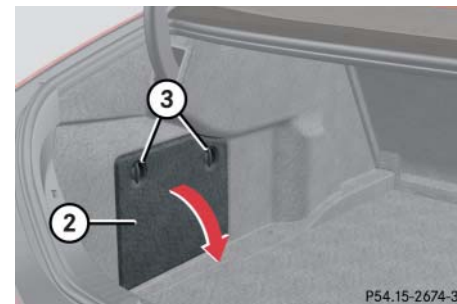
Opening

- ▶ Open the front passenger door.
- ▶ Insert flat, blunt object as a lever in into on the edge of cover ① at the position indicated by the arrow.
- ▶ Loosen cover ① from the dashboard using lever.
- ▶ Using your hands, pull cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Closing

- ▶ Hook cover ① into the opening at the front.
- ▶ Press cover ① back on until it engages.

Auxiliary fuse box in cargo compartment



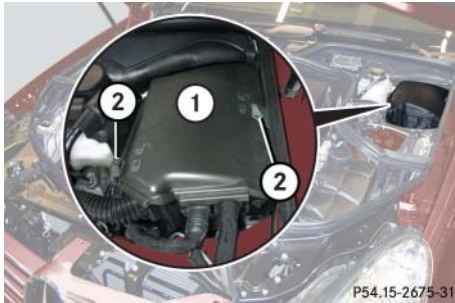
② Cover
③ Catches

- ▶ Turn catches ③ counter-clockwise and remove cover ②.

Fuses


Fuse box in engine compartment

The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the driver's side.




- ① Fuse box cover
- ② Slide


Opening

- ▶ Push both slides ② to the  symbol.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.

Closing

- ▶ Replace cover ① and press it down by hand.
- ▶ Push both slides ② to the  symbol.



The cover must fit properly and the slide must be positioned at the  symbol, as moisture or dirt may impair the functionality of the fuses.

Parts service

Warranty coverage

Identification labels

Layout of poly-V-belt drive

Engine

Rims and tires

Electrical system

Main dimensions

Weights

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.



Parts service

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.



The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle’s durability or safety.

▼ Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

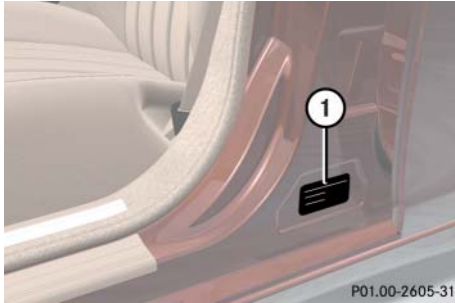
- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories Warranties, copies of which are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

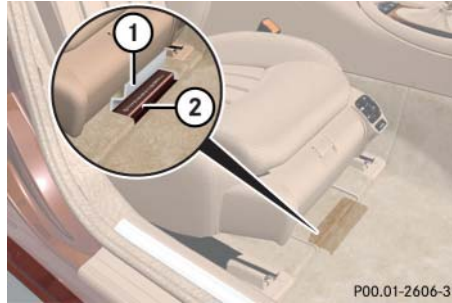
Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information Booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

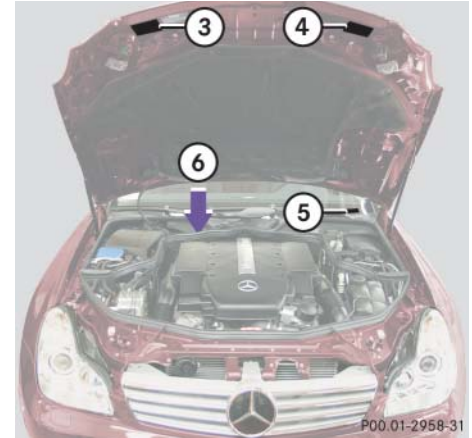
Identification labels



① Certification label (includes Paintwork code)



② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



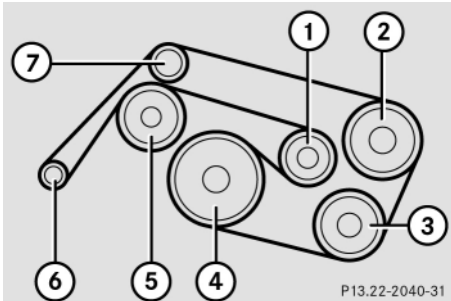
- ③ Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
- ④ Vacuum line routing diagram label
- ⑤ Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) (lower edge of windshield)
- ⑥ Engine number (engraved on engine)



When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

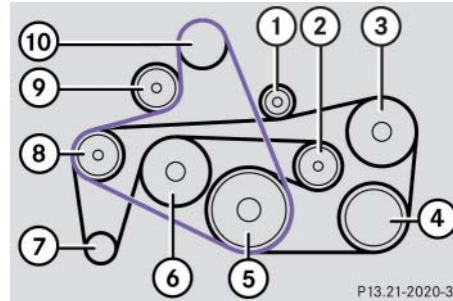
▼ Layout of poly-V-belt drive

CLS 500



- ① Automatic belt tensioner
- ② Power steering pump
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- ④ Crankshaft
- ⑤ Coolant pump
- ⑥ Generator (alternator)
- ⑦ Idler pulley

CLS 55 AMG



The CLS 55 AMG has two poly-V-belts (belt one shown in purple/belt two shown in black).

- ① Idler pulley
- ② Automatic belt tensioner
- ③ Power steering pump
- ④ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑤ Crankshaft
- ⑥ Coolant pump
- ⑦ Generator (alternator)
- ⑧ Idler pulley
- ⑨ Automatic belt tensioner
- ⑩ Super charger

Engine

Model	CLS 500 (219.375)	CLS 55 AMG (219.376 ¹)
Engine	M113	M113
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8	8
Bore	3.82 in (97.00 mm)	3.82 in (97.00 mm)
Stroke	3.31 in (84.00 mm)	3.60 in (92.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	303.0 cu in (4966 cm ³)	331.8 cu in (5439 cm ³)
Compression ratio	10:1	9:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	302 hp/5 600 rpm ² (225 kW/5 600 rpm)	469 hp/6 100 rpm ² (350 kW/6 100 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	339 lb-ft/2700 rpm - 4250 rpm (460 Nm/2700 rpm - 4250 rpm)	516 lb-ft/2650 rpm - 4500 rpm (700 Nm/2650 rpm - 4500 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6300 rpm	6500 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	Belt one: 2390 mm	Belt one: 1289 mm
		Belt two: 2449 mm

¹ The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

² Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

▼ Rims and tires



Only use tires which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Tires approved by Mercedes-Benz are developed to provide best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your vehicle such as ABS or ESP. Tires specially developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by finding the following on the tire's sidewall:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original equipment tires

Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may result in damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.




Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds (> page 298) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

Rims and tires

Same size tires

18" tires

	CLS 500 CLS 500 (Sport Package*)	CLS 55 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset (front axle)	1.38 in (28 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
Wheel offset (rear axle)	0.71 in (18 mm)	
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	-	-
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 

	CLS 500 (Sport Package*)
Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.38 in (28 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	-
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 



Winter tires on rims with different wheel offset front vs. rear cannot be rotated.

Mixed size tires

	CLS 500	CLS 500 (Sport Package*)
Front axle:		
Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.10 in (28 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	245/40 R18 93Y	255/40 ZR18 95Y or 255/40 ZR18 99Y XL (Extra Load)
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	-	-
Rear axle:		
Rims (light alloy)	9.5 J x 18 H2	9.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.30 in (33 mm)	1.10 in (28 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	275/35 R18 95Y ¹	285/35 ZR18 97Y ¹ or 285/35 ZR18 101Y XL (Extra Load) ¹
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	-	-

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.

Rims and tires

CLS 55 AMG

Front axle:

Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 19 H2
Wheel offset	0.98 in (25 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	255/35 ZR19 96Y XL (Extra Load)
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	-

Rear axle:

Rims (light alloy)	9.5 J x 19 H2
Wheel offset	1.10 in (28 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	285/30 ZR19 98Y XL (Extra Load) ¹
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	-

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.

Spare wheel

	CLS 500 CLS 500 (Sport Package*)	CLS 55 AMG
Rim	4.0 B x 17 H2	6.0 B x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.34 in (34 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
Minispare wheel	T 155/70 R17 110M ¹	-
Collapsible tire	-	175/55-18 95P ¹

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.



Inflate the Minispare wheel to 61 psi (4.2 bar) and the collapsible tire to 51 psi (3.5 bar).

Vehicles with collapsible tire:

Please compare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs

from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.

Electrical system

Model	CLS 500	CLS 55 AMG
Generator (alternator)	14 V/150 A	14 V/180 A
Starter motor	14 V/1.7 kW	14 V/1.4 kW
Battery (auxiliary)	12 V/ 12 Ah	12 V/ 12 Ah
Battery (main)	12 V/95 Ah	12 V/95 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F8 DPP 332U NGK PFR 5R-11	NGK IL FR6 A
Electrode gap	0.039 in (1.00 mm)	0.031 in (0.8 mm)
Tightening torque	18.5 - 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)	18.5 - 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)

▼ Main dimensions

Model	CLS 500	CLS 55 AMG
Overall vehicle length	190.3 in (4913 mm)	193.5 in (4915 mm)
Overall vehicle width	71.7 in (1873 mm)	71.7 in (1873 mm)
Overall vehicle height		
Overall vehicle height (Airmatic DC)	54.5 in (1390 mm)	54.5 in (1389 mm)
Wheelbase	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)
Track, front	62.5 in (1587 mm)	63 in (1599 mm)
Track, rear	63 in (1600 mm)	62.3 in (1583 mm)

Weights

Roof load max.	220 lb (100 kg)
-----------------------	-----------------

Trunk load max.	220 lb (100 kg)
------------------------	-----------------

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

▼ **Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.**

Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore only use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products Pamphlet, or inquire at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Engine with oil filter	CLS 500	8.0 US qt (7.5 l)	Approved engine oils
	CLS 55 AMG	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	
Automatic transmission	CLS 500	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
	CLS 55 AMG	8.67 US qt (8.2 l)	
Rear axle		1.37 US qt (1.3 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Power steering		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
Front wheel hubs		approx. 3.0 oz (85 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Brake system		1.1 US qt (1.05 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system	CLS 500	11.9 US qt (11.3 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
	CLS 55 AMG	13.84 US qt (13.1 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
Fuel tank		21.12 US gal (80.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline
	including a reserve of	2.38 US gal (9.0 l)	Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Air conditioning system			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
Windshield washer		4.8 US qt (4.5 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate ¹
Windshield washer and head-lamp cleaning system		7.4 US qt (7.0 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate ¹

¹ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 437).

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Air conditioning refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency. Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring. Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded gasoline is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage
- Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products Pamphlet for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary costs and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles listed in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Fuel requirements

Only use premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM standard D 439.

The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) Octane Number and the Motor (M) Octane Number: $(R+M)/2$. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%, MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze [equivalent to freeze protection to approximately - 22 °F (-30 °C)]. If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze [freeze protection to approximately - 49 °F (-45 °C)], the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.*Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity*

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	- 35°F (- 37°C)	- 49°F (- 45°C)
CLS 500	6.0 US qt (5.7 l)	6.6 US qt (6.2 l)
CLS 55 AMG	7.0 US qt (6.55 l)	7.7 US qt (7.2 l)

Windshield and headlamp washer system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approximately:

- 7.4 US qt. (7.0 l) in vehicles with a headlamp cleaning system* or heated reservoir
- 4.8 US qt. (4.5 l) in vehicles without a headlamp cleaning system

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Warning



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You can be seriously burned.

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above “freezing point”, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] water).

For temperatures below “freezing point” use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] solvent).

ABS

(Antilock Brake System)

Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

Accessory weight

(▷ page 314)

ADS

(Adaptive Damping System)

Automatically adapts the optimum suspension damping to prevailing driving conditions.

Air pressure

(▷ page 314)

Airmatic DC

(Airmatic Dual Control)

Automatically selects the optimum suspension tuning and ride height for your vehicle. Airmatic consists of two components:

- Adaptive Damping System
- Vehicle level control


Alignment bolt

Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

Aspect ratio

(▷ page 314)

BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front air bag when such a seat is properly installed (the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp in the center console comes on).

BabySmart™ compatible child seats

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front air bag if a BabySmart™ compatible child seat is installed. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Bar

(▷ page 315)

BAS

(Brake Assist System)

System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

Bead

(▷ page 315)

Bi-Xenon headlamps*

Headlamps which use an electric arc as a light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

CAC

(Customer Assistance Center)

Mercedes-Benz customer service center which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

CAN system

(Controller Area Network)

Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping.

Cold tire inflation pressure

(▷ page 315)

Collapsible tire

An especially compact spare tire that must be inflated with a provided air pump before using. It should only be used to bring the vehicle to the nearest service station.

Cockpit

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

COMAND

(Cockpit Management and Data System)

Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (CD changer, telephone, etc.).

Control system

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

Cruise control

Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

Distronic*

A driving convenience cruise control system which helps the driver maintain a pre-selected speed:

- If there is no vehicle directly ahead, the system operates in the same way as conventional ->cruise control.
- If a slower moving vehicle is ahead, Distronic will reduce your vehicle speed to the extent permitted by reduced throttle and up to 20% braking power to maintain the preset minimum following distance.

DOT

(Department of Transportation)
(▷ page 315)

DTR

(->Distronic*)

Engine number

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

Engine oil viscosity

Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

ESP

(Electronic Stability Program)
Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

ETD

(Emergency Tensioning Device)
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.
->SRS

FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles)

(Flexible Service System PLUS)
Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. FSS evaluates engine temperature, oil level, vehicle speed, engine speed, distance driven and the time elapsed since your last service, calculates other maintenance service work required, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

GAWR

(Gross Axle Weight Rating)

(▷ page 315)

Gear range

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting.

The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

GPS

(Global Positioning System)

Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs DVD digital maps for navigation.

GVW

(Gross Vehicle Weight)

(▷ page 315)

GVWR

(Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

(▷ page 315)

Heater booster system

Provides for additional heat in the vehicle interior in vehicle models with diesel engines.

Instrument cluster

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer and fuel gauge.

KEYLESS-GO*

System for entering and operating the vehicle without the use of a SmartKey.

Kickdown

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

Kilopascal (kPa)

(▷ page 315)

Lock button

Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles)

Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. The Vehicle Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, calculates other maintenance service work required, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

(▷ page 315)

Maximum load rating

(▷ page 315)

Maximum tire inflation pressure

(▷ page 316)

Memory function*

Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror positions for each SmartKey.

MON

(Motor Octane Number)

The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and →RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Multifunction display

The display field in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

Multifunction steering wheel

Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

Normal occupant weight

(▷ page 316)

Overspeed range

Engine speeds within the red marking on the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Parktronic (Parking assist)*

System which uses visual and acoustic signals to assist the driver during parking maneuvers.

Poly-V-belt drive

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

Power train

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including:

- Engine
- Clutch/torque converter
- Transmission
- Transfer case*
- Drive shaft
- Axle shafts/axles

Production options weight

(▷ page 316)

Program mode selector switch

Used to switch the automatic transmission between standard operation **S** and operation **C**.

CLS 55 AMG with steering wheel gearshift control and manual shift program: in addition to **S** and **C** (for sporty **S** or comfortable **C** operation), you can use **M** for manual shift program.

PSI

(Pounds per square inch)
(▷ page 316)

Recommended tire inflation pressure

(▷ page 316)

Restraint systems

Seat belts, belt tensioners, air bags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

Rim

(▷ page 316)

RON

(Research Octane Number)

The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the →MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

SBC

(Sensotronic Brake Control)
Electronically controlled hydraulic braking system for increased braking safety and comfort.

Sidewall

(▷ page 316)

Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the transmission selector lever from being moved out of position **P** without the ignition or engine on and brake pedal depressed.

SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)
Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and air bags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

Tele Aid System

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.

The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

Telematics*

A combination of the terms “telecommunications” and “informatics”.

Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

Tire speed rating

Part of a tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

TIN

(Tire Identification Number)
(▷ page 316)

Tire load rating

(▷ page 316)

Tire ply composition and material used

(▷ page 316)

Tire speed rating

(▷ page 317)

Traction

(▷ page 317)

Tread

(▷ page 317)

Treadwear indicators

(▷ page 317)

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

(▷ page 317)

Vehicle capacity weight

(▷ page 317)

Vehicle maximum load on the tire

(▷ page 317)

Vehicle level control

The ground clearance of the vehicle is automatically controlled according to a selected setting and speed. The driver can set the ground clearance manually for example on very rough roads.

VIN

(Vehicle Identification Number)

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

Voice control system*

Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).

- A**
- ABS 79, 439
 - ABS control 80
 - Malfunction indicator lamp 336
 - Messages in display 347
 - Warning lamp 336
 - Accelerator position, automatic transmission* 178
 - Accessory weight 314
 - Accident
 - In case of 53
 - Activating
 - Air conditioning (cooling) 200
 - Air recirculation mode 198
 - Anti-theft alarm system 88
 - Central locking (control system) 163
 - Distronic* 220
 - Easy-entry/exit feature* 164
 - ESP 84
 - Exterior headlamps 49
 - Exterior lamps 131
 - Front fog lamps 133
 - Hazard warning flasher 136
 - Headlamps 49
 - High beams 134
 - Ignition 34
 - Ignition with KEYLESS-GO* 36
 - Immobilizer 55, 87
 - Rear window defroster 189
 - Residual heat 201
 - Seat heating* 124
 - Seat ventilation* 125
 - Tow-away alarm 89
 - Windshield wipers 51
 - Adding
 - Engine oil 282
 - Additional turn signal 388
 - Adjustable air vents, rear passenger compartment 201
 - Adjusting 37
 - Air distribution 196
 - Air volume 197
 - Backrest tilt 38
 - Drive-dynamic seat* with multicontour features 122
 - Exterior rear view mirror 41
 - Head restraint height 39
 - Head restraint tilt 39
 - Instrument cluster illumination 140
 - Interior rear view mirror 41
 - Mirrors 41
 - Multicontour seat* 121
 - Seat cushion depth 121
 - Seat cushion tilt 38
 - Seat fore and aft adjustment 38
 - Seat height 38
 - Seats 37
 - Steering column height 40
 - Steering wheel 39

- Adjusting steering column in or out 40
- Adjusting steering column up or down 40
- Adjusting the dynamic seat 166
- Air bags 61
 - BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 439
 - Children 62
 - Front 65
 - Passenger 65
 - Safety guidelines 64
 - Side impact 66
 - Window curtain 66
- Air conditioning (cooling)
 - Turning off 200
 - Turning on 200
- Air distribution
 - Adjusting 196
- Air pressure 314
- Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure 299
- Air pump, electric 400
- Air recirculation mode 198
 - Activating 198, 199
- Air vents, rear passenger compartment
 - Adjustable 201
- Air volume
 - Adjusting 197
- Airmatic DC (Dual Control) 227
- Alarm
 - Audible 78, 88
 - Canceling 88
 - Visual 87
- Alarm system
 - Anti-theft 87
- Alignment bolt (Vehicle tool kit)
 - Description 439
- Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 376, 397
- Antilock brake system (ABS) 439
- Anti-theft alarm system
 - Arming 88
 - Canceling alarm 88
 - Disarming 88
- Anti-theft systems 87
 - Anti-theft alarm system 87
 - Immobilizer 87
 - Tow-away alarm 88
- Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning 269
- Ashtray 245
- Aspect ratio 314
- At the gas station 276
- AUDIO menu 148
 - Selecting radio station 148
 - Selecting satellite radio* station 149
- Audio system
 - CD mode 149
- Auto-dimming
 - Automatic 185
- Auto-dimming for rear view mirrors 185
- Automatic central locking
 - Activating/deactivating (control system) 163

- Automatic climate control
 - 4-zone automatic climate control 190
 - Automatic climate control (4-zone) 190
 - Adjusting air distribution 196
 - Adjusting air volume 197
 - Air conditioning 200
 - Air recirculation mode 198
 - Deactivating 195
 - Defrosting 197
 - Maximum cooling MAX COOL 198
 - Rear air conditioning 201
 - Rear window defroster 189
 - Residual heat utilization 201
 - Residual ventilation 201
 - Setting the temperature 196
 - Automatic headlamp mode 131
 - Automatic lighting control
 - Activating 137
 - Automatic locking when driving 115
 - Automatic transmission 172
 - Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 184
 - Gear ranges 175
 - Gear selector lever position 176
 - Gear shifting malfunctions 184
 - Manual shift program mode (CLS 55 AMG) 183
 - Manual shifting 174
 - One-touch gearshifting 174
 - Program mode selector switch 177
 - Selector lever position 172
 - Starting the engine 46
 - Winter program mode 177
 - Automatic transmission*
 - Accelerator position 178
 - Kickdown 178
 - Kickdown, manual shift program (CLS 55 AMG) 184
 - Auxiliary fuse box in cargo compartment 413
- B**
- BabySmart™
 - Airbag deactivation system 73
 - Compatible child seats 439
 - Self-test 74
 - BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 439
 - Bar 315
 - BAS 81, 439
 - Batteries, SmartKey
 - Changing 384
 - Check lamp 95
 - Batteries, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
 - Checking 103
 - Batteries, vehicle
 - Charging 404
 - Disconnecting 403
 - Messages in display 350, 352
 - Reconnecting 405
 - Removing 404
 - Battery discharged
 - Jump starting 406

- Battery, vehicle
 - Service 402
- Bead 315
- Bi-Xenon headlamps* 440
- Block heater* 320
- Blocking
 - Rear window operation 77
- Brake assist system (BAS) 439
- Brake fluid 277
- Brake pads
 - Message in display 354
- Brakes
 - Warning lamp 338
- Break-in period 264
- Bulbs, replacing
 - Additional turn signals 387
 - Fog lamps 387
 - Front lamps 387, 390
 - License plate lamps 392
 - Side marker lamps 387, 392
 - Tail lamp assemblies 392
 - Turn signal lamp 387
- C**
- CAC (Customer Assistance Center) 440
- Call priority
 - Tele Aid* 255
- Calling up
 - Maintenance service indicator 324
 - Range (distance to empty) 168
- CAN system 440
- Cargo tie-down rings 238
- CD player
 - Operating 149
- Center console
 - Lower part 28
 - Upper part 27
- Centigrade
 - Setting temperature units 155
- Central locking
 - From inside 115
 - Switch 115
 - Switching on/off
 - (control system) 163
 - Unlocking from inside 115
- Central locking switch 115
- Changing
 - Batteries (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*) 385
 - Batteries (SmartKey) 384
 - Vehicle level 229
- Charging
 - Vehicle batteries 404
- CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp 339
- Checking
 - Coolant level 283
 - Oil level 277, 280
 - Tire inflation pressure 277
 - Vehicle lighting 277
- Child safety 71
 - Air bags 62
 - Infant and child restraint systems 67, 71
 - LATCH child seat anchors 76
- Child safety switch see Blocking of rear window operation 77
- Cigarette lighter 246

- Cleaning
 - Headlamps 185, 330
 - Parktronic system* sensor 330
 - side markers 330
 - tail lamps 330
 - turn signal lenses 330
 - Windshield 52
 - Wood trims 334
- Cleaning tires 289
- Closing
 - Glove box 240
 - Hood 280
 - Power tilt /sliding sunroof 208
 - Trunk
 - Vehicle with KEYLESS-GO* 111
 - Trunk lid 108
 - Windows 204
- Closing in an emergency 383
- CLS 55 AMG
 - MANUAL shift program mode 183
- Cockpit 22, 440
- Cockpit management and data system (COMAND) 440
- Cold tire inflation pressure 315
- Collapsible tire
 - Tire inflation pressure 399
- Collapsible tire, description 440
- Collapsible wheel chock 378
- COMAND 440
- COMAND* see separate operating instructions
- Combination filter with pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode 200
- Combination switch 134
 - Turn signals 50
 - Windshield wipers 51
- Control system 143, 440
 - AUDIO menu 148
 - Convenience submenu 164
 - Display digital speedometer 148
 - Distronic* menu 150
 - Functions 147
- Instrument cluster submenu 155
- Lighting submenu 159
- Menus 146, 147
- Multifunction display 143
- Multifunction steering wheel 144
- Selecting radio system 148
- Selecting satellite radio* system 149
- Settings menu 152
- Standard display menu 148
- Submenus 145, 147
- TEL* menu 169
- Trip computer menu 167
- Vehicle status message memory menu 151
- Vehicle submenu 163
- Convenience submenu 164
 - Activating easy-entry/exit feature* 164
 - Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror 166
 - Setting SmartKey-dependency 165

- Coolant
 - Checking level 283
 - Messages in display 357
 - Temperature gauge 141
 - Warning lamp 341
- Coolant temperature 275
- Cruise control 211, 441
 - Canceling 213
 - Driving downhill 212
 - Driving uphill 212
 - Fine adjustment 214
 - Lever 219
 - Saving current speed 212
 - Setting speeds 214
- Cruise control lever 211
- Cup holder in the center console 243
- Cup holder in the rear seat armrest 245
- Cup holders 243
- Curb weight 315
- Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 440

- D**
- Date
 - Setting day 159
 - Setting month 158
 - Setting year 159
- Daytime running lamp mode 132
 - Setting 160
- Deactivating
 - Air recirculation mode 199
 - Alarm 88
 - Anti-theft alarm system 88
 - Cruise control 213
 - Defrost 197, 198
 - Distronic* 222
 - Engine with KEYLESS-GO* 57
 - ESP 83
 - Exterior lamps 131
 - Hazard warning flasher 136
 - Headlamps 55
 - Immobilizer 87
 - Interior lighting delayed switch-off 163
- Manual shift program (CLS 55 AMG) 184
- Rear window defroster 189
- Residual heat 201
- Seat heating* 125
- Seat ventilation* 125
- Tow-away alarm 89
- Deceleration
 - With DISTRONIC* 218
- Defogging
 - Windshield 197
- Defrosting 197
- Delayed switch-off
 - Interior lighting 163
- Department of Transportation see DOT
- Dialing
 - A number (telephone) 170
- Difficulties
 - While driving see Problems while driving 53
 - With starting 47

- Digital speedometer 148
- Direction of rotation (tires) 290
- Discharged battery 406
- Disconnecting
 - Vehicle battery 403
- Displays
 - Digital speedometer 148
 - Distronic* 217
 - Maintenance service indicator 322
 - Messages 281
 - Selecting 156
 - Showing messages 151
- Distance
 - Decreasing in DISTRONIC* 223
 - Increasing in DISTRONIC* 223
 - Warning function 223
- Distance to empty (range)
 - Calling up 167
- Distance warning function* 223
 - DTR* warning lamp 223
 - Intermittent warning sound 223
 - Symbol in multifunction display 150
- Distronic* 215, 441
 - Activated 219
 - Activating 220
 - Calling up settings 150, 218
 - Cleaning system sensor 330
 - Cruise control lever 219
 - Deactivated 219
 - Deactivating 222
 - Deceleration 218
 - Decreasing distance 223
 - Displays in the speedometer dial 217
 - Distance warning function 223
 - Driving hints 224
 - Increasing distance 223
 - Intermittent signal tone 217
 - Menu 218
 - Messages in display 348
 - Sensor cover 330
 - Setting a higher speed 220
 - Setting a slower speed 221
 - Setting the current speed 220
 - Setting the following distance in DISTRONIC 222
 - Warning and indicator lamps 217
- Door control panel 30
- Door entry lamps 138
- Door handle 30
- Door unlock
 - With Tele Aid* 256
- Doors
 - Message in display 360
 - Opening from inside vehicle 105
- DOT 315, 441
- Downhill driving
 - Cruise control 212
- Downshifting 174
- Drive-dynamic seat*
 - with multicontour features 122
- Driving
 - General instructions 43
 - Hydroplaning 269
 - In winter 272
 - Problems 53
 - Safety systems 79
 - With DISTRONIC* 224

- Driving hints
 - SBC brake system 86
- Driving instructions 265
- Driving off 268
- Driving safety systems
 - ABS 79
 - BAS 81
 - ESP 81, 441
 - SBC brake system 84
- Driving systems 211
 - Airmatic DC 227
 - Cruise control 211
 - Distronic* 215
 - Driving safety systems 79
 - Vehicle level control 228
- DTR see DISTRONIC* 441
- Dual control
 - Airmatic DC 227
- E**
- Easy-entry/exit feature* 117
 - Activating 164
 - Interrupting movement 117, 164
- Electric air pump 399
- Electrical fuses 412
- Electrical system 426
- Electronic Stability Program see ESP 81, 441
- Emergency call system* 249
- Emergency calls
 - Initiating an emergency call 252
 - With Tele Aid* 251
- Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 184
- Emergency operations
 - Opening/closing power tilt/sliding sunroof 383
 - Releasing trunk lid from inside 114
 - Remote door unlock 256
 - Unlocking the trunk lid 380
 - Unlocking the vehicle 379
- Emergency tensioning device see ETD 70, 441
- Emission control 275
- Engine 420
 - Compartment 279
 - Message in the display 339, 357
 - Starting 46
 - Starting with KEYLESS-GO* 47
 - Starting with the SmartKey 46
 - Turning off with the key 55
 - Engine compartment
 - Fuse box in 414
 - Hood 279
 - Engine malfunction indicator lamp 339, 357
 - Engine number 441

Engine oil
 Adding 282
 Checking level 280
 Consumption 280
 Display messages 361
 Messages in display 281
 Viscosity 441
 ESP 81, 441
 Switching off 83
 Switching on 84
 Synchronizing 349
 Warning lamp 337
 ETD 441
 Safety guidelines 64
 Exterior lamp switch 130
 Exterior rear view mirrors
 Adjusting 41

F

Fahrenheit
 Setting temperature units 155
 Fastening the seat belts 43
 Fine adjustment
 Cruise control 214
 First aid kit 375
 Flat tire 395
 Collapsible tire 399
 Mounting the spare wheel 395, 398
 Spare wheel 395
 Flexible Service System (Canada
 vehicles) 322
 Flexible Service System (FSS) 441
 Floor mats 247
 Installing 248
 Removing 247

Fog lamp, rear 134
 Fog lamps, front
 Messages in display 367
 Switching on 133
 Following distance in Distronic* 222
 Front air bags 65
 Front lamps 388
 Messages in display 368, ??-369
 Replacing bulbs 390
 Switching on 130
 Front seat head restraints
 Power seat 119
 Removing and installing 119
 Front seats
 Heating* 124
 FSS (Canada vehicles) 322
 FSS (Flexible Service System) 441
 Fuel 277
 Fuel tank reserve warning lamp 342
 Premium unleaded gasoline 277

- Fuel consumption statistics
 - After start 167
 - Since last reset 167
- Fuel filler flap 276
 - Locking 276
 - Unlocking 276
- Fuel requirements 434
- Fuel reserve tank
 - Message in display 363
- Fuel tank
 - Filler flap 276
- Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 429
- Functions (control system) 147
 - Resetting 153
- Fuse box 414
- Fuse chart 412
- Fuses 412
 - Fuse box in engine compartment 414
 - Fuse chart 412
 - Fuse extractor 412
 - Spare fuses 412
- G**
- Garage door opener 257
 - Erasing the integrated remote control 261
 - Integrated remote control 259
 - Rolling code programming 260
- Gasoline see Fuel 277
- GAWR 315
- Gear range 442
 - Automatic transmission 175
 - Limiting 175
 - Shifting into optimal 174
- Gear range (CLS 500)
 - Shifting into optimal 180
- Gear range (CLS 55 AMG)
 - Shifting into optimal 182
- Gear range limit
 - Canceling 174
- Gear range limit (CLS 500)
 - Canceling 180
- Gear range limit (CLS 55 AMG)
 - Canceling 182
- Gear selector lever
 - Position 176
- Global
 - Locking 94
 - Locking with KEYLESS-GO* 101
 - Unlocking 94
 - Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* 100
- Global Positioning System (GPS) 442
- Glove box 239
 - Closing 240
 - Locking 239
 - Opening 240
 - Unlocking 240
- Good visibility 185
- GPS 442
- GPS see COMAND 250
- Gross Axle Weight Rating see GAWR
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating see GVWR
- Gross Vehicle Weight see GVW
- GVW 315
- GVWR 315

H

- Hand-held transmitter
 - Programming integrated remote control 259
 - Reprogramming integrated remote control 262
- Hazard warning flasher 136
 - Switching off 136
 - Switching on 136
- Headlamps
 - Automatic control 131
 - Bi-Xenon* 440
 - Cleaning system* 185
 - Switching off 55
 - Switching on 49
- Heated seats* 124
- Heater booster system 442
- Height adjustment
 - Head restraints 39
 - Steering wheel 39
 - Vehicle level 228
- High beam flasher 50, 134
- High beam headlamps
 - Messages in display 367
 - Switching on 50, 134

High mounted brake lamp 388

- Hood 279
 - Closing 280
 - Message in display 363
 - Opening 279
- Hydroplaning 269

I

- Identification labels 418
- Ignition 34, 36
 - Switching on 46, 47
- Immobilizer 87
 - Activating 87
 - Deactivating 87
- Indicator lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
- Infant and child restraint systems 71
 - Installing 75
 - LATCH child seat anchors 76
- Information
 - About service and warranty 10
 - Button for Tele Aid* 253
- Inside rear view mirror
 - Antiglare 185

Installing

- Floormates 248
 - Infant and child restraint systems 75
 - Towing eye bolt 410
 - Wiper blades 394
 - Instrument cluster 24, 140, 332, 442
 - Coolant temperature gauge 141
 - Illumination 140
 - Multifunction display 143
 - Outside temperature indicator 142
 - Integrated remote control
 - Canadian programming 261
 - Erasing memory 261
 - Gate operator 261
 - Hand-held transmitter 259
 - Operation 261
 - Rolling code programming 260
 - Interior lighting 137
 - Activating automatic control 137
 - Delayed switch-off 163
 - Interior rear view mirror
 - Adjusting 41
- J**
- Jack 375, 377
 - Jump starting 406

K

- Key, Mechanical 379
- Key, SmartKey
 - Changing the batteries 384
- Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
 - Changing the batteries 385
- KEYLESS-GO* 104, 442
 - Activating ignition with 36
 - Closing
 - Trunk 111
 - Factory setting 100
 - Global locking 101
 - Global unlocking 100
 - Important notes 99
 - Remote controls 97
 - Starting the engine 47
 - Turning off engine 57
 - Unlocking and opening, trunk lid 104
 - Unlocking with 33
- Kickdown 178, 442
- Kilometers/miles in speedometer 155
- Kilopascal 315

L

- Lamp bulbs, exterior 387
- Lamps, exterior
 - Front 388
 - Light sensor 368
 - Messages in display 366-??, 368
 - Rear 388
 - Replacing bulbs for rear 392
- Lamps, indicator and warning
 - ABS 336
 - Airbag Off 65
 - Battery (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*) 101
 - Battery (SmartKey) 95
 - Brakes 338
 - CHECK ENGINE 339
 - Coolant 341
 - DTR* 217, 223
 - Engine diagnostics 339
 - ESP 337
 - Maintenance service indicator 322
 - SBC 84
 - Seat belts 342
 - SRS 61
- Language
 - Multifunction display 156
 - Setting 156
- LATCH child seat anchors 76
- Layout of poly-V-belt drive 419
- Leather upholstery
 - Cleaning 333
- Level control system
 - Airmatic DC 227
- Lever
 - For cruise control 219
- License plate lamps 388
 - Messages in display 367
 - Replacing bulbs 392
- Light alloy wheels
 - Cleaning 332
- Light sensor 368
- Lighter see Cigarette lighter 246

- Lighting 130
 - Automatic headlamp mode 131
 - Combination switch 134
 - Daytime running lamp mode 132
 - Door entry lamps 138
 - Exterior lamp switch 130
 - Fog lamps 133
 - Front fog lamps 133
 - High beams 134
 - Instrument cluster illumination 140
 - Interior 137
 - Locator lighting 133
 - Low beam 130
 - Manual headlamp mode 131
 - Night security illumination 133
 - Parking lamps 130
 - Rear fog lamp 134
 - Settings (control system) 159
 - Trunk lamp 139
- Limiting the gear range 175
- Limp Home Mode 184
- Loading 234
 - Cargo tie-down rings 238
 - Instructions 234
 - Roof rack* 234
 - Ski sack* 235
- Loading terminology 314
- Loading the vehicle 290
- Locator lighting 133
 - Setting 161
- Lock button 442
 - Door handle (KEYLESS-GO*) 57, 207
- Locking 54, 92
 - Fuel filler flap 276
 - Global with KEYLESS-GO* 101
 - Global, SmartKey 94
 - Glove box 239
 - Vehicle in an emergency 380
- Locking in an emergency 379
- Loss of SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 105
- Loss of SmartKeys 97
- Low beam headlamps 49
 - Messages in display 368
 - Switching on 49
- Lowering
 - Vehicle 401
- Lumbar support 121
- M**
- Main Dimensions 427
- Maintenance 12
- Maintenance service
 - Calling up the maintenance service indicator 324
 - Maintenance service data information 326
 - Messages in display 371
 - Overdue 322, 323
 - Resetting maintenance service indicator 324
 - Service type A - H 322
 - Types 322
 - When due 322

- Maintenance service indicator 322
 - Calling up 324
 - Clearing 323
 - Resetting 324
- Maintenance Service System 322
- Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) 443
- MANUAL
 - Shift program mode (CLS 55 AMG) 183
- Manual headlamp mode 131
- Manual operations
 - Fuel filler flap 381
 - Power tilt/sliding sunroof 383
 - Unlocking the driver's door 379
 - Unlocking the transmission lever 381
 - Unlocking the trunk lid 380
- Manual shift program (CLS 55 AMG)
 - Deactivating 184
- Massage function 124
- MAXCOOL maximum cooling 198
- Maximum inflation pressure 316
- Maximum load rating 315
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight 315
- Mechanical key 379
- Memory function 127, 443
 - Recalling positions from memory 128
 - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking positions 129
 - Storing SmartKey dependent settings 128
- Menus
 - AUDIO 148
 - Distronic* 150, 218
 - In control system 146, 147
 - Standard display 148
 - Submenus 145
 - TEL* 169
 - Trip computer 167
 - Vehicle status message memory 151
- Messages
 - Displaying 151
- Miles/kilometers in speedometer
 - Setting 155
- Mirrors
 - Adjusting 41
 - Auto-dimming for rear view mirrors 185
 - Exterior rear view mirror 41
 - Exterior rear view mirror parking positions 166, 186
 - Interior rear view mirror 41
 - Storing exterior mirror parking position 129
- MOExtended system* 303
- MON 277
- MON (Motor Octane Number) 443
- Multicontour seat* 121
- Multifunction display 143, 443
 - Selecting language 156

Multifunction display messages

- ABS 347
 - Batteries 350, 352
 - Brake fluid 356
 - Brake pads 354
 - Check engine 339
 - Coolant level 357
 - Distronic* 348
 - Doors 360
 - Fuel reserve tank 363
 - Hood 363
 - Lamps 368
 - Maintenance service 371
 - Parking brake 355
 - SBC brake system 354
 - SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 365
 - Sunroof 371
 - Tele Aid 372
 - Telephone* 373
 - Trunk 373
 - Washer fluid 373
- Multifunction steering wheel 26, 144, 443
- Buttons 144

N

- Navigation system
 - See separate COMAND operating instructions 150
- Night security illumination 133
- Normal occupant weight 316

O

- Occupant distribution 316
 - Occupant safety 60
 - Air bags 61
 - Children and air bags 62
 - Children in the vehicle 71
 - Fastening the seat belt 43
 - Infant and child restraint systems 71
 - LATCH child seat anchors 76
 - Seat belts 43, 64
- Oil
- Adding 282
 - Consumption 280
 - Filler neck 282
 - Viscosity 441

- One-touch gearshifting 174
 - Canceling gear range limit 174
 - Canceling gear range limit (CLS 500) 180
 - Canceling gear range limit (CLS 55 AMG) 182
 - Downshifting 174
 - Upshifting 174
- Opening
- Ashtray 245
 - Doors from the inside 105
 - Fuel filler flap 276
 - Fuel filler flap manually 381
 - Glove box 240
 - Hood 279
 - Power tilt /sliding sunroof 208
 - Trunk 106
 - Trunk from the inside 107
 - Trunk lid with SmartKey 96
 - Windows 203

- Opening in an emergency 383
 - Opening the trunk from the outside 106
 - Operating
 - CD player 149
 - Radio 148
 - Safety 16
 - Vehicle outside the USA and Canada 13
 - Operating safety 16
 - Operation
 - Garage door opener 261
 - Integrated remote control 261
 - Operator's Manual 10
 - Ornamental moldings 330
 - Outside temperature indicator 142
 - Overdue maintenance service 322
 - Overhead control panel 29
 - Garage door opener 257
 - Overspeed range 443
- P**
- Paintwork 329
 - Panic alarm 78
 - Panic button on SmartKey 78
 - Parcel net in front passenger footwell 239
 - Parking 54
 - Parking brake 48, 54
 - Engaging 54
 - Message in display 355
 - Releasing 48
 - Parking lamps 388
 - Switching on 130
 - Parking position
 - Exterior rear view mirrors 129, 166, 186
 - Parktronic system (Parking assist)* 230
 - Parktronic system* 443
 - Malfunctioning 233
 - Sensor 330
 - Warning sounds 233
 - Parts service 416
 - Passenger compartment
 - Fuse box 413
 - Interior lighting 137
 - Interior rear view mirror 41
 - Passenger safety see Occupant safety 60
 - Pedals 265
 - Phone number*
 - Redialing 171
 - Plastic and rubber parts
 - Cleaning 334
 - Pliers, universal (vehicle tool kit) 376
 - Poly-V-belt drive 443
 - Positions (Memory function)
 - Recalling from memory 128
 - Positions (Memory function*)
 - Storing into memory 128
 - Potential problems associated with under-inflated and overinflated tires 299
 - Power assistance 266
 - Power outlet 247

- Power seat
 - Adjusting backrest tilt 38
 - Adjusting head restraint height 39
 - Adjusting head restraint tilt 39
 - Adjusting seat cushion tilt 38
 - Adjusting seat height 38
 - Memory function 127
 - Removing/installing head restraints 119
 - Seat fore and aft adjustment 38
 - Power tilt /sliding sunroof 208
 - Closing 208
 - Opening 208
 - Stopping 210
 - Synchronizing 210
 - Power tilt/sliding sunroof
 - Emergency operations 383
 - Power train 444
 - Power washer 328
 - Power windows 203
 - Blocking of rear window operation 77
 - Convenience closing feature 206
 - Side windows 203
 - Summer opening feature 206
 - Synchronizing 205
 - Practical hints
 - Collapsible wheel chock 378
 - First aid kit 375
 - Jump starting 406
 - Lamp in center console 344
 - Lamps in instrument cluster 336
 - Messages in the display 345
 - Spare wheel 375
 - Vehicle jack 377
 - Vehicle tool kit 376
 - Problems
 - While driving 53
 - With vehicle 17
 - Product information 9
 - Production options weight 316
 - Program mode selector switch 444
 - Automatic transmission 177
 - PSI 316
 - PULSE function (Massage function) 124
- Q**
- Quick search
 - Telephone book* 170
- R**
- Radio
 - Selecting stations 148
 - Selecting stations (satellite*) 149
 - Radio transmitters, control and operation 273
 - Range (distance to empty)
 - Calling up 168
 - Rear fog lamp
 - Switching on 134
 - Rear lamp 388
 - Rear lamps see Tail lamps
 - Rear passenger compartment
 - Adjustable air vents 201
 - Rear storage compartment in the rear center console 242
 - Rear view mirrors auto-dimming 185
 - Rear view mirrors see Mirrors 185

- Rear window
 - Blocking operation 77
- Rear window defroster 189
- Rear window sunshade* 188
- Recommended inflation pressure 316
- Reconnecting 405
 - Vehicle battery 405
- Regular checks 277
- Reinstalling the battery 404
- Remote controls
 - SmartKey 92
 - SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 97
- Remote door unlock
 - With Tele Aid* 256
- Removing
 - Floormates 247
 - Ski sack 238
 - Vehicle battery 404
 - Wheel 397
 - Wiper blades 394
- Removing and installing
 - Front seat head restraints 119
- Replacing
 - Bulbs 387
 - Front lamp bulbs 390
 - Fuses 412
 - License plate lamp bulbs 392
 - Rear lamp bulbs 392
 - Side marker lamp bulb 392
 - Wiper blades 393
- Reporting
 - Safety defects 18
- Reprogramming
 - integrated remote control 262
- Resetting
 - All functions (control system) 152
 - All functions of a submenu 153
 - Fuel consumption 167
 - Maintenance service indicator 324
 - Service indicator (FSS) 325
 - Trip odometer 141
- Residual heat utilization 201
- Residual ventilation 201
- REST (Residual engine heat utilization) 201
- Restraint system see Infant and child restraint systems 71
- Rim 316
- Roadside Assistance
 - Tele Aid* 249
- Roadside assistance 12
- Rolling code programming 260
- RON 277
- RON (Research Octane Number) 444
- Roof rack* 234
- Rotating tires 317
- Rubber parts
 - Cleaning 334
- Run Flat Indicator 301

- S**
- Safety
 - Occupant 60
 - Safety belts see Seat belts 43
 - Safety defects
 - Reporting 18
 - Safety systems
 - Driving 79
 - Saving current speed 212
 - SBC 84
 - SBC brake system 445
 - Activation 85
 - Deactivation 86
 - Driving hints 86
 - Messages in display 354
 - Self-check 86
 - Warning lamp 84
 - Seat belt force limiter 70
 - Seat belts 66
 - Cleaning 333
 - Fastening 43
 - Proper use of 45, 69
 - Safety guidelines 64
 - Warning lamp 342
 - Seat cushion depth
 - Adjusting 121
 - Seat heating*
 - Switching off 125
 - Switching on 124
 - Seat ventilation*
 - Switching off 125
 - Switching on 125
 - Seating capacity 292
 - Seats 117
 - Adjusting 37
 - Drive-dynamic seat* with multicontour features 122
 - Easy entry/exit feature* 117
 - Heating* 124
 - Multicontour seat* 121
 - Ventilation* 125
 - Securing cargo
 - Cargo tie-down rings 238
 - Selecting display 156
 - Selector lever
 - Lock 46, 172
 - Message in the display 350
 - Position (automatic transmission) 172
 - Self-test
 - BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 74
 - Tele Aid* 250
 - Service
 - Battery 402
 - Service and warranty information 10
 - Service life (tires) 288

- Setting
 - Cruise control 212
 - Day (date) 159
 - Daytime running lamp mode 160
 - Distronic* time interval 222
 - Exterior rear view mirror parking position 129
 - Higher speed in cruise control 214
 - Higher speed in DISTRONIC* 220
 - Hours (clock) 158
 - Individual vehicle settings 152
 - Interior lighting delayed switch-off 163
 - Language, multifunction display 156
 - Locator lighting 161
 - Lower speed in cruise control 214
 - Lower speed in DISTRONIC* 221
 - Miles/kilometers in speedometer 155
 - Minutes (clock) 158
 - Month (date) 158
 - Parking position for exterior rear view mirrors 166
 - Slower speed in cruise control 214
 - SmartKey dependent memory 165
 - Speed in cruise control 214
 - Speed in DISTRONIC* 220
 - Speedometer display mode 155
 - Suspension tuning 227
 - Synchronizing the time 157
 - Temperature (interior) 196
 - Temperature indicator 155
 - Units
 - Temperature 155
 - Vehicle level control 228
 - Year (date) 159
- Settings
 - Calling up DISTRONIC* 150, 218
 - Convenience functions 164
 - Factory, KEYLESS-GO* 100
 - Factory, SmartKey 94
 - Lighting (control system) 159
 - Menus and submenus 145
 - Resetting all (control system) 152
 - Resetting in the submenu 153
 - Selective 95, 101
- Settings menu
 - Functions in 152
 - Submenus 153
- Shift lock 445
- Shifting
 - Gear selector lever positions 176
 - Into optimal gear range (automatic transmission) 174
 - Into optimal gear range (CLS 500) 180
 - Into optimal gear range (CLS 55 AMG) 182
- Side impact air bags 66
- Side marker lamps 392
- Side windows
 - Automatic closing 205
 - Automatic opening 205
 - Cleaning 332
 - Closing 204
 - Closing fully (Express-close) 205
 - Opening 203
 - Opening fully (Express-open) 205
 - Stopping 205
 - Synchronizing power windows 205

- Sidewall 316
- Simultaneous wiping and washing
 - Windshield wipers 52
- Single wipe 52
- Ski sack* 235
 - Removing 238
 - Unfolding and loading 235
 - Unloading and folding 237
- SmartKey 92
 - Battery check lamp 95
 - Checking the batteries 96, 103
 - Factory setting 94
 - Global locking 94
 - Global locking and unlocking 94
 - Global unlocking 94
 - Locking and unlocking 92
 - Loss of 97
 - positions in starter switch 34
 - Remote controls 92
 - Restoring to factory setting 95, 102
 - Selective setting 95, 101
 - Starting the engine 46
 - Turning off the engine 55
 - Unlocking with 32
- SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 97
 - Battery check lamp 101
 - Changing 385
 - Global locking and unlocking 100
 - Loss of 105
 - Messages in display 365
 - Remote controls 97
 - Turning off the engine 57
 - Unlocking with 33
- SmartKey-dependent memory
 - Settings 165
- Snow chains 320
- Spare fuses 412
- Spare wheel 375, 425
- Speed
 - Saving current 212
- Speed settings
 - Cruise control 214
 - Distronic* 220
- Speedometer
 - Displays 217
- Speedometer display mode
 - Selecting 155
- Sporty driving style 227
- SRS 445
- SRS indicator lamp 25, 60, 343
- Standing lamps
 - Switching on 130
- Standing water 273
- Starter switch 34
 - Positions 34
- Starting difficulties 47
- Starting position 34
- Starting the engine 46
- Steering column
 - Height adjustment 40
 - Length adjustment 40
- Steering wheel
 - Adjusting 39
 - Cleaning 333
 - Electrical adjustment 40
- Stolen vehicle
 - Tracking services 256
- Stopping
 - Power tilt /sliding sunroof 210
 - Windows 205

- Storage compartment
 - Under the driver's seat 242
- Storage compartment in the center console 240
- Storage compartment under center armrest 241
- Storage compartments 239
 - Glove box 239
- Storing (Memory function*)
 - Positions into memory 128
- Storing tires 289
- Submenus
 - Convenience 164
 - In control system 147
 - Instrument cluster 155
 - Lighting 159
 - Resetting functions in Control system 153
 - Selecting 153
 - Settings menu 153
 - Vehicle 163
- Sun visors 187
- Sunroof
 - Messages in display 371
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 445
- Suspension tuning
 - For comfortable driving style 227
 - For sporty driving style 227
- Switching off
 - Automatic central locking (control system) 163
 - Engine 55
 - ESP 83
 - Hazard warning flasher 136
 - Headlamps 55
 - Seat heating* 125
- Switching on
 - Automatic central locking (control system) 163
 - ESP 84
 - Front fog lamps 133
 - Hazard warning flasher 136
 - Headlamps 49
 - High beams 134
 - Rear fog lamp 134
 - Seat heating* 124
 - Windshield wipers 51
- Symbol (Distronic*)
 - Distance warning function* 150
- Synchronizing
 - ESP 349
 - Power tilt /sliding sunroof 210
 - Power windows 205
 - Time 157

T

- Tachometer 142
 - Displaying gear range 175
 - Overspeed range 142
- Tail lamps 392
- Tar stains 328
- Technical data
 - Rims and tires 421
- Tele Aid
 - Messages in display 372
- Tele Aid System 445
- Tele Aid* 249
 - Call priority 255
 - Emergency calls 251
 - Information 253
 - Initiating an emergency call manually 252
 - Remote door unlock 256
 - Roadside Assistance 252
 - Stolen vehicle tracking services 256
 - System self-check 250
 - Tele Aid System 249
- Telematics* 445
- Telephone book*
 - Quick search 170
- Telephone* 26, 248
 - Answering a call 170
 - Dialing a number from the phone book 170
 - Ending a call 170
 - Loading phone book* 170
 - Messages in the display 373
 - Operating 169
 - Redialing 171
- Temperature
 - Display mode 155
 - Setting units in display 155
 - Tires 298
- Tightening torque 401, 445
- Time
 - Setting hours 158
 - Setting minutes 158
- TIN 316
- Tire
 - Vehicle maximum load on 317
- Tire and Loading Information 291
- Tire and loading terminology 314
- Tire care and maintenance 288
- Tire Identification Number see TIN
- Tire inflation pressure
 - Checking 297
- Tire inflation pressure see the placard on the fuel filler flap
- Tire inspection 288
- Tire load rating 316
- Tire ply composition and material used 316
- Tire speed rating 307, 317, 445
- Tire terminology 314
- Tire traction 270
- Tires
 - Collapsible (Spare wheel) 440
 - Direction of rotation 290
 - Driving instructions 268
 - MOExtended system* 303
 - Retreads 287
 - Rims and tires 421
 - Rotating 317
 - Run Flat Indicator 301
 - Service life 288
 - Temperature 298, 313
 - Tread depth 289, 319
 - Wear pattern 318
 - Winter 319

Tires and wheels

Tire inflation pressure 299

Tools 376

Tow-away alarm 88

Arming 88

Disarming 88

Disarming for transport 88

Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit)

Installing 410

Towing the vehicle 408

Tracking services

For stolen vehicle 256

Traction 178, 317

Transmission fluid level 283

Tread 317

Tread depth 289

Tread depth (tires) 319

Treadwear indicators 317

Trip computer 167

Trip odometer

Resetting 141

Trunk

Lamp 139

Message in display 373

Opening 106

Opening from inside 107

Trunk lid emergency release 114

Unlocking and opening with
KEYLESS-GO* 104

Unlocking and opening with
SmartKey 96

Unlocking in an emergency 380

Trunk lid

Closing 108

Turn signals 50

Additional in mirrors 388

Front bulbs 388

Turning off

Engine 55

U

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Standards 317

Units

Setting speedometer units 155

Setting temperature units 155

Speedometer 155

Unlocking 32, 92

Driver's door in an emergency 379

Fuel filler flap 276

Global 94

Global with KEYLESS-GO* 100

Glove box 240

Selective settings 95, 101

Trunk in an emergency 380

Trunk lid with KEYLESS-GO* 104

Trunk lid with SmartKey 96

Vehicle in an emergency 256

With KEYLESS-GO* 33

With the SmartKey 32

Unlocking in an emergency 379

Uphill driving

Cruise control 212

Upshifting 174

Useful features 239

Ashtrays 245

Cigarette lighter 246

Floor mats 247

Garage door opener 257

Tele Aid* 249

Telephone* 248

V

Vehicle

Individual settings 152, 154

Locking in an emergency 380

Lowering 401

Towing 408

Unlocking in an emergency 379

Vehicle capacity weight 317

Vehicle care

Cup holder 333

Distronic* system sensor cover 330

Engine cleaning 329

Gear selector lever 333

Hard plastic trim items 333

Leather upholstery 333

Light alloy wheels 332

Ornamental moldings 330

Paintwork 329

Parktronic system* sensor 330

Plastic and rubber parts 334

Power washer 328

Seat belts 333

Steering wheel 333

Tar stains 328

Vehicle washing 329

Window cleaning 332

Wood trims 334

Vehicle jack 377

Vehicle level

Changing 229

Setting 229

Automatic 229

Manual 229

Vehicle level control system

Airmatic DC 227

Vehicle loading terminology 314

Vehicle maximum load on the tire 317

Vehicle status message memory 151

Calling up 151

Vehicle tool kit 376

Alignment bolt 376

Fuse extractor 376

Hex-socket wrench 376

Open-end wrench 376

Screwdriver 376

Spare fuses 376

Towing eye bolt 376

Universal pliers 376

Wheel wrench 376

Vehicle washing 329

VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) 446

Voice control system* 446

W

Warning lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning

Warning sounds

Distance warning function* 223

Distronic* 217

Drivers seat belts 66

Parking brake 49

Parktronic system* 233

Warranty coverage 417

Washing the vehicle 327

Wear pattern (tires) 318

Weights 428

Wheel change 395

Tightening torque 401

Wheels

Tires and wheels 287

Window curtain air bags 66

Windows see Side windows 203

Windshield

Defogging 197

Refilling washer fluid 286

Replacing wiper blades 394

Washer fluid 286

Windshield washer fluid

Message in display 373

Refilling 286

Wiping with 52

Windshield wipers 51

Fast wiper speed 51

Intermittent wiping 51

Replacing wiper blades 393, 394

Single wipe 52

Switching on 51

Wiping with windshield washer fluid 52

Winter driving

Block heater* 320

Snow chains 320

Tires 319

Transmission program mode 177

Winter tires 319

Winter driving instructions 272

Winter tires 319

Wiper blades 331

Installing 394

Removing 394

Replacing 394

Wiping

And washing simultaneously 52

Interval 51

With windshield washer fluid 52

Wood trims

Cleaning 334

X

Xenon headlamps*

Bi-Xenon* 440

Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com or www.mercedes-benz.ca.

Warning



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-3000-31

Press time November 17, 2004

GSP/TIP

Printed in Germany

